ABOUT AJMR

The African Journal of Microbiology Research (AJMR) (ISSN 1996-0808) is published Weekly (one volume per year) by Academic Journals.

African Journal of Microbiology Research (AJMR) provides rapid publication (weekly) of articles in all areas of Microbiology such as: Environmental Microbiology, Clinical Microbiology, Immunology, Virology, Bacteriology, Phycology, Mycology and Parasitology, Protozoology, Microbial Ecology, Probiotics and Prebiotics, Molecular Microbiology, Biotechnology, Food Microbiology, Industrial Microbiology, Cell Physiology, Environmental Biotechnology, Genetics, Enzymology, Molecular and Cellular Biology, Plant Pathology, Entomology, Biomedical Sciences, Botany and Plant Sciences, Soil and Environmental Sciences, Zoology, Endocrinology, Toxicology. The Journal welcomes the submission of manuscripts that meet the general criteria of significance and scientific excellence. Papers will be published shortly after acceptance. All articles are peer-reviewed.

Submission of Manuscript

Please read the Instructions for Authors before submitting your manuscript. The manuscript files should be given the last name of the first author

Click here to Submit manuscripts online

If you have any difficulty using the online submission system, kindly submit via this email ajmr@academicjournals.org.

With questions or concerns, please contact the Editorial Office at ajmr@academicjournals.org.
Editors

Prof. Dr. Stefan Schmidt,
Applied and Environmental Microbiology
School of Biochemistry, Genetics and Microbiology
University of KwaZulu-Natal
Private Bag X01
Scottsville, Pietermaritzburg 3209
South Africa.

Prof. Fukai Bao
Department of Microbiology and Immunology
Kunming Medical University
Kunming 650031,
China

Dr. Jianfeng Wu
Dept. of Environmental Health Sciences,
School of Public Health,
University of Michigan
USA

Dr. Ahmet Yilmaz Coban
OMU Medical School,
Department of Medical Microbiology,
Samsun,
Turkey

Dr. Seyed Davar Siadat
Pasteur Institute of Iran,
Pasteur Square, Pasteur Avenue,
Tehran,
Iran.

Dr. J. Stefan Rokem
The Hebrew University of Jerusalem
Department of Microbiology and Molecular Genetics,
P.O.B. 12272, IL-91120 Jerusalem,
Israel

Prof. Long-Liu Lin
National Chiayi University
300 Syuefu Road,
Chiayi,
Taiwan

N. John Tonukari, Ph.D
Department of Biochemistry
Delta State University
PMB 1
Abraka, Nigeria

Dr. Thaddeus Ezeji
Assistant Professor
Fermentation and Biotechnology Unit
Department of Animal Sciences
The Ohio State University
1680 Madison Avenue
USA.

Associate Editors

Dr. Mamadou Gueye
MIRCEN/ Laboratoire commun de microbiologie
IRD-ISRA-UCAD, BP 1386,
DAKAR, Senegal.

Dr. Caroline Mary Knox
Department of Biochemistry, Microbiology and Biotechnology
Rhodes University
Grahamstown 6140
South Africa.

Dr. Hesham Elsayed Mostafa
Genetic Engineering and Biotechnology Research Institute (GEBRI)
Mubarak City For Scientific Research,
Research Area, New Borg El-Arab City,
Post Code 21934, Alexandria, Egypt.

Dr. Wael Abbas El-Naggar
Head of Microbiology Department,
Faculty of Pharmacy,
Mansoura University,
Mansoura 35516, Egypt.

Dr. Abdel Nasser A. El-Moghazy
Microbiology, Molecular Biology, Genetics Engineering and Biotechnology
Dept of Microbiology and Immunology
Faculty of Pharmacy
Al-Azhar University
Nasr city,
Cairo, Egypt
Dr. Barakat S.M. Mahmoud  
Food Safety/Microbiology  
Experimental Seafood Processing Laboratory  
Costal Research and Extension Center  
Mississippi State University  
3411 Frederic Street  
Pascagoula, MS 39567  
USA

Prof. Mohamed Mahrous Amer  
Poultry Disease (Viral Diseases of poultry)  
Faculty of Veterinary Medicine,  
Department of Poultry Diseases  
Cairo university  
Giza, Egypt

Dr. Xiaohui Zhou  
Molecular Microbiology, Industrial Microbiology,  
Environmental Microbiology, Pathogenesis, Antibiotic  
resistance, Microbial Ecology  
Washington State University  
Bustad Hall 402 Department of Veterinary  
Microbiology and Pathology, Pullman,  
USA

Dr. R. Balaji Raja  
Department of Biotechnology,  
School of Bioengineering,  
SRM University,  
Chennai  
India

Dr. Aly E Abo-Amer  
Division of Microbiology, Botany Department, Faculty  
of Science, Sohag University.  
Egypt.

Editorial Board

Dr. Haoyu Mao  
Department of Molecular Genetics and Microbiology  
College of Medicine  
University of Florida  
Florida, Gainesville  
USA.

Dr. Rachna Chandra  
Environmental Impact Assessment Division  
Environmental Sciences  
Sálim Ali Center for Ornithology and Natural History  
(SACON),  
Anaikatty (PO), Coimbatore-641108, India

Dr. Yongxu Sun  
Department of Medicinal Chemistry and  
Biomacromolecules  
Qiqihar Medical University, Qiqihar 161006  
Heilongjiang Province  
P.R. China

Dr. Ramesh Chand Kasana  
Institute of Himalayan Bioresource Technology  
Palampur, Distt. Kangra (HP),  
India

Dr. S. Meena Kumari  
Department of Biosciences  
Faculty of Science  
University of Mauritius  
Reduit

Dr. T. Ramesh  
Assistant Professor  
Marine Microbiology  
CAS in Marine Biology  
Faculty of Marine Sciences  
Annamalai University  
Parangipettai - 608 502  
Cuddalore Dist. Tamilnadu,  
India

Dr. Pagano Marcela Claudia  
Post doctoral fellowship at Department of Biology,  
Federal University of Ceará - UFC,  
Brazil.
Dr. EL-Sayed E. Habib  
Associate Professor,  
Dept. of Microbiology,  
Faculty of Pharmacy,  
Mansoura University,  
Egypt.

Dr. Pongsak Rattanachaikunsopon  
Department of Biological Science,  
Faculty of Science,  
Ubon Ratchathani University,  
Warin Chamrap, Ubon Ratchathani 34190,  
Thailand

Dr. Gokul Shankar Sabesan  
Microbiology Unit, Faculty of Medicine,  
AIMST University  
Jalan Bedong, Semeling 08100,  
Kedah,  
Malaysia

Dr. Kwang Young Song  
Department of Biological Engineering,  
School of Biological and Chemical Engineering,  
Yanbian University of Science and Technology,  
Yanji,  
China.

Dr. Kamel Belhamel  
Faculty of Technology,  
University of Bejaia  
Algeria

Dr. Sladjana Jevremovic  
Institute for Biological Research  
Sinisa Stankovic,  
Belgrade,  
Serbia

Dr. Tamer Edirne  
Dept. of Family Medicine, Univ. of Pamukkale  
Turkey

Dr. R. Balaji Raja M.Tech (Ph.D)  
Assistant Professor,  
Department of Biotechnology,  
School of Bioengineering,  
SRM University,  
Chennai.  
India

Dr. Minglei Wang  
University of Illinois at Urbana-Champaign, USA

Dr. Mohd Fuat ABD Razak  
Institute for Medical Research  
Malaysia

Dr. Davide Pacifico  
Istituto di Virologia Vegetale – CNR  
Italy

Prof. Dr. Akrum Hamdy  
Faculty of Agriculture, Minia University, Egypt  
Egypt

Dr. Ntobeko A. B. Ntusi  
Cardiac Clinic, Department of Medicine,  
University of Cape Town and  
Department of Cardiovascular Medicine,  
University of Oxford  
South Africa and  
United Kingdom

Prof. N. S. Alzoreky  
Food Science & Nutrition Department,  
College of Agricultural Sciences & Food,  
King Faisal University,  
Saudi Arabia

Dr. Chen Ding  
College of Material Science and Engineering,  
Hunan University,  
China

Dr Svetlana Nikolić  
Faculty of Technology and Metallurgy,  
University of Belgrade,  
Serbia

Dr. Sivakumar Swaminathan  
Department of Agronomy,  
College of Agriculture and Life Sciences,  
Iowa State University,  
Ames, Iowa 50011  
USA

Dr. Alfredo J. Anceno  
School of Environment, Resources and Development (SERD),  
Asian Institute of Technology,  
Thailand

Dr. Iqbal Ahmad  
Aligarh Muslim University,  
Aligarh  
India
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Dr. Josephine Nketsia-Tabiri</th>
<th>Ghana Atomic Energy Commission</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Ghana</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dr. Juliane Elisa Welke</td>
<td>UFRGS – Universidade Federal do Rio Grande do Sul</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Brazil</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dr. Mohammad Nazrul Islam</td>
<td>NIMR; IPH-Bangalore &amp; NIUM</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Bangladesh</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dr. Okonko, Iheanyi Omezuruike</td>
<td>Department of Virology, Faculty of Basic Medical Sciences, College of Medicine, University of Ibadan, University College Hospital, Ibadan, Nigeria</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dr. Giuliana Noratto</td>
<td>Texas A&amp;M University</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>USA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dr. Phanikanth Venkata Turlapati</td>
<td>Washington State University</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>USA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dr. Khaleel I. Z. Jawasre</td>
<td>National Centre for Agricultural Research and Extension, NCARE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Jordan</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dr. Babak Mostafazadeh, MD</td>
<td>Shaheed Beheshty University of Medical Sciences</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Iran</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dr. S. Meena Kumari</td>
<td>Department of Biosciences</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Faculty of Science</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>University of Mauritius</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Reduit</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Mauritius</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dr. S. Anju</td>
<td>Department of Biotechnology,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SRM University, Chennai-603203</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>India</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dr. Mustafa Maroufpor</td>
<td>Iran</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prof. Dong Zhichun</td>
<td>Professor, Department of Animal Sciences and Veterinary Medicine, Yunnan Agriculture University, China</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dr. Mehdi Azami</td>
<td>Parasitology &amp; Mycology Dept, Baghaei Lab., Isfahan</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Iran</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dr. Anderson de Souza Sant’Ana</td>
<td>University of São Paulo.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Brazil.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dr. Juliane Elisa Welke</td>
<td>UFRGS – Universidade Federal do Rio Grande do Sul</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Brazil</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>USA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dr. Jorge Reinheimer</td>
<td>Universidad Nacional del Litoral (Santa Fe)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Argentina</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dr. Qin Liu</td>
<td>East China University of Science and Technology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>China</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dr. Xiao-Qing Hu</td>
<td>State Key Lab of Food Science and Technology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Jiangnan University P. R. China</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prof. Branislava Kocic</td>
<td>Specialist of Microbiology and Parasitology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>University of Nis, School of Medicine Institute for Public Health Nis, Bul. Z. Djindjica 50, 18000 Nis Serbia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dr. Rafel Socías</td>
<td>CITA de Aragón, Spain</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Name</td>
<td>Affiliation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prof. Kamal I. Mohamed</td>
<td>State University of New York at Oswego</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>USA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dr. Adriano Cruz</td>
<td>Faculty of Food Engineering-FEA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>University of Campinas (UNICAMP)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Brazil</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dr. Mike Agenbag (Michael Hermanus Albertus)</td>
<td>Manager Municipal Health Services,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Joe Gqabi District Municipality</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>South Africa</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dr. D. V. L. Sarada</td>
<td>Department of Biotechnology,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SRM University, Chennai-603203</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>India</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dr. Samuel K Ameyaw</td>
<td>Civista Medical Center</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>United States of America</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prof. Huaizhi Wang</td>
<td>Institute of Hepatopancreatobiliary Surgery of PLA Southwest Hospital,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Third Military Medical University</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Chongqing400038</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>P. R. China</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prof. Bakhiet AO</td>
<td>College of Veterinary Medicine, Sudan</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>University of Science and Technology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Sudan</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dr. Saba F. Hussain</td>
<td>Community, Orthodontics and Pediatric Dentistry</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Department</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Faculty of Dentistry</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Universiti Teknologi MARA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>40450 Shah Alam, Selangor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Malaysia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prof. Dr. Zohair I.F.Rahemo</td>
<td>State Key Lab of Food Science and Technology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Jiangnan University</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>P. R. China</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dr. Afework Kassu</td>
<td>University of Gondar</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Ethiopia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prof. Isidro A. T. Savillo</td>
<td>ISCOF</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Philippines</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dr. How-Yee Lai</td>
<td>Taylor’s University College</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Malaysia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dr. Nidheesh Dadheech</td>
<td>MS. University of Baroda, Vadodara, Gujarat, India.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>India</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dr. Omitoyin Siyanbola</td>
<td>Bowen University, Iwo</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Nigeria</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dr. Franco Mutinelli</td>
<td>Istituto Zooprofilattico Sperimentale delle Venezie</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Italy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dr. Chanpen Chanchao</td>
<td>Department of Biology,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Faculty of Science,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Chulalongkorn University</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Thailand</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dr. Tsuyoshi Kasama</td>
<td>Division of Rheumatology,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Showa University</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Japan</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dr. Kuender D. Yang, MD.</td>
<td>Chang Gung Memorial Hospital</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Taiwan</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dr. Liane Raluca Stan</td>
<td>University Politehnica of Bucharest,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Department of Organic Chemistry “C.Nenitzescu”</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Romania</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dr. Muhamed Osman</td>
<td>Senior Lecturer of Pathology &amp; Consultant Immunopathologist</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Department of Pathology,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Faculty of Medicine,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Universiti Teknologi MARA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>40450 Shah Alam, Selangor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Malaysia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dr. Mohammad Feizabadi</td>
<td>Tehran University of medical Sciences</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Iran</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Name</td>
<td>Institution and Location</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------------------------</td>
<td>-------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prof. Ahmed H Mitwalli</td>
<td>State Key Lab of Food Science and Technology, Jiangnan University, P. R. China</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dr. Mazyar Yazdani</td>
<td>Department of Biology, University of Oslo, Blindern, Oslo, Norway</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dr. Ms. Jemimah Gesare Onsare</td>
<td>Ministry of Higher, Education Science and Technology, Kenya</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dr. Babak Khalili Hadad</td>
<td>Department of Biological Sciences, Roudehen Branch, Islamic Azad University, Roudehen, Iran</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dr. Ehsan Sari</td>
<td>Department of Plan Pathology, Iranian Research Institute of Plant Protection, Tehran, Iran</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dr. Snjezana Zidovec Lepej</td>
<td>University Hospital for Infectious Diseases, Zagreb, Croatia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dr. Dilshad Ahmad</td>
<td>King Saud University, Saudi Arabia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dr. Adriano Gomes da Cruz</td>
<td>University of Campinas (UNICAMP), Brazil</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dr. Hsin-Mei Ku</td>
<td>Agronomy Dept. NCHU 250 Kuo, Kuang Rd, Taichung, Taiwan</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dr. Fereshteh Naderi</td>
<td>Physical chemist, Islamic Azad University, Shahre Ghods Branch, Iran</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dr. Adibe Maxwell Ogochukwu</td>
<td>Department of Clinical Pharmacy and Pharmacy Management, University of Nigeria, Nsukka, Nigeria</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dr. William M. Shafer</td>
<td>Emory University School of Medicine, USA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dr. Michelle Bull</td>
<td>CSIRO Food and Nutritional Sciences, Australia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prof. Dr. Márcio Garcia Ribeiro (DVM, PhD)</td>
<td>School of Veterinary Medicine and Animal Science-UNESP, Dept. Veterinary Hygiene and Public Health, State of Sao Paulo, Brazil</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prof. Dr. Sheila Nathan</td>
<td>National University of Malaysia (UKM), Malaysia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prof. Ebiamadon Andi Brisibe</td>
<td>University of Calabar, Calabar, Nigeria</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dr. Julie Wang</td>
<td>Burnet Institute, Australia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dr. Jean-Marc Chobert</td>
<td>INRA- BIA, FIPL, France</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dr. Zhilong Yang, PhD</td>
<td>Laboratory of Viral Diseases, National Institute of Allergy and Infectious Diseases, National Institutes of Health</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dr. Dele Raheem</td>
<td>University of Helsinki, Finland</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dr. Li Sun</td>
<td>PLA Centre for the treatment of infectious diseases, Tangdu Hospital, Fourth Military Medical University, China</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Dr. Kwabena Ofori-Kwakye  
*Department of Pharmaceutics, Kwame Nkrumah University of Science & Technology, KUMASI, Ghana*

Prof. Dr. Liesel Brenda Gende  
*Arthropods Laboratory, School of Natural and Exact Sciences, National University of Mar del Plata, Buenos Aires, Argentina.*

Dr. Adeshina Gbonjubola  
*Ahmadu Bello University, Zaria, Nigeria*

Prof. Dr. Stylianos Chatzipanagiotou  
*University of Athens – Medical School, Greece*

Dr. Dongqing BAI  
*Department of Fishery Science, Tianjin Agricultural College, Tianjin 300384, P. R. China*

Dr. Dingqiang Lu  
*Nanjing University of Technology, P. R. China*

Dr. L. B. Sukla  
*Scientist – G & Head, Biominerals Department, IMMT, Bhubaneswar, India*

Dr. Hakan Parlakpinar  
*MD. Inonu University, Medical Faculty, Department of Pharmacology, Malatya, Turkey*

Dr Pak-Lam Yu  
*Massey University, New Zealand*

Dr Percy Chimwamurombe  
*University of Namibia, Namibia*

Dr. Euclésio Simionatto  
*State University of Mato Grosso do Sul-UEMS, Brazil*

Dr. Hans-Jürg Monstein  
*Clinical Microbiology, Molecular Biology Laboratory, University Hospital, Faculty of Health Sciences, S-581 85 Linköping, Sweden*

Dr. Ajith, T. A  
*Associate Professor Biochemistry, Amala Institute of Medical Sciences, Amala Nagar, Thrissur, Kerala-680 555, India*

Dr. Feng-Chia Hsieh  
*Biopesticides Division, Taiwan Agricultural Chemicals and Toxic Substances Research Institute, Council of Agriculture, Taiwan*

Prof. Dra. Suzan Pantaroto de Vasconcellos  
*Universidade Federal de São Paulo, Rua Prof. Artur Riedel, 275 Jd. Eldorado, Diadema, SP, CEP 09972-270, Brasil*

Dr. Maria Leonor Ribeiro Casimiro Lopes Assad  
*Universidade Federal de São Carlos - Centro de Ciências Agrárias - CCA/UFSCar, Departamento de Recursos Naturais e Proteção Ambiental, Rodovia Anhanguera, km 174 - SP-330, Araras - São Paulo, Brasil*

Dr. Pierangeli G. Vital  
*Institute of Biology, College of Science, University of the Philippines, Philippines*

Prof. Roland Ndip  
*University of Fort Hare, Alice, South Africa*

Dr. Shawn Carraher  
*University of Fort Hare, Alice, South Africa*

Dr. José Eduardo Marques Pessanha  
*Observatório de Saúde Urbana de Belo Horizonte/Faculdade de Medicina da Universidade Federal de Minas Gerais, Brasil*
Dr. Yuanshu Qian  
Department of Pharmacology, Shantou University Medical College  
China

Dr. Helen Treichel  
URI-Campus de Erechim  
Brazil

Dr. Xiao-Qing Hu  
State Key Lab of Food Science and Technology  
Jiangnan University  
P. R. China

Dr. Olli H. Tuovinen  
Ohio State University, Columbus, Ohio  
USA

Prof. Stoyan Groudev  
University of Mining and Geology “Saint Ivan Rilski”  
Sofia  
Bulgaria

Dr. G. Thirumurugan  
Research lab, GIET School of Pharmacy, NH-5, Chaitanya nagar, Rajahmundry-533294.  
India

Dr. Charu Gomber  
Thapar University  
India

Dr. Jan Kuever  
Bremen Institute for Materials Testing, Department of Microbiology,  
Paul-Feller-Str. 1, 28199 Bremen  
Germany

Dr. Nicola S. Flanagan  
Universidad Javeriana, Cali  
Colombia

Dr. André Luiz C. M. de A. Santiago  
Universidade Federal Rural de Pernambuco  
Brazil

Dr. Dhruva Kumar Jha  
Microbial Ecology Laboratory, Department of Botany,  
Gauhati University, Guwahati 781 014, Assam  
India

Dr. N Saleem Basha  
M. Pharm (Pharmaceutical Biotechnology)  
Eritrea (North East Africa)

Prof. Dr. João Lúcio de Azevedo  
Dept. Genetics-University of São Paulo-Faculty of Agriculture- Piracicaba, 13400-970  
Brasil

Dr. Julia Inés Fariña  
PROIMI-CONICET  
Argentina

Dr. Yutaka Ito  
Kyoto University  
Japan

Dr. Cheruiyot K. Ronald  
Biomedical Laboratory Technologist  
Kenya

Prof. Dr. Ata Akcil  
S. D. University  
Turkey

Dr. Adhar Manna  
The University of South Dakota  
USA

Dr. Cícero Flávio Soares Aragão  
Federal University of Rio Grande do Norte  
Brazil

Dr. Gunnar Dahlen  
Institute of odontology, Sahlgrenska Academy at University of Gothenburg  
Sweden

Dr. Pankaj Kumar Mishra  
Vivekananda Institute of Hill Agriculture, (I.C.A.R.), ALMORA-263601, Uttarakhnd  
India

Dr. Benjamas W. Thanomsub  
Srinakharinwirot University  
Thailand

Dr. Maria José Borrego  
National Institute of Health – Department of Infectious Diseases  
Portugal
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Institution</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Dr. Catherine Carrillo</td>
<td>Health Canada, Bureau of Microbial Hazards Canada</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dr. Marcotty Tanguy</td>
<td>Institute of Tropical Medicine Belgium</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dr. Han-Bo Zhang</td>
<td>Laboratory of Conservation and Utilization for Bioresources</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dr. Ali Mohammed Somily</td>
<td>King Saud University Saudi Arabia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dr. Nicole Wolter</td>
<td>National Institute for Communicable Diseases and University of the Witwatersrand, Johannesburg South Africa</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dr. Marco Antonio Nogueira</td>
<td>Universidade Estadual de Londrina CCB/Depto. De microbiologia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dr. Bruno Pavoni</td>
<td>Department of Environmental Sciences University of Venice Italy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dr. Shih-Chieh Lee</td>
<td>Da-Yeh University Taiwan</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dr. Satoru Shimizu</td>
<td>Horonobe Research Institute for the Subsurface Environment, Northern Advancement Center for Science &amp; Technology Japan</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dr. Tang Ming</td>
<td>College of Forestry, Northwest A&amp;F University, Yangling China</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dr. Olga Gortzi</td>
<td>Department of Food Technology, T.E.I. of Larissa Greece</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dr. Mark Tarnopolsky</td>
<td>McMaster University Canada</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dr. Sami A. Zabin</td>
<td>Al Baha University Saudi Arabia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dr. Julia W. Pridgeon</td>
<td>Aquatic Animal Health Research Unit, USDA, ARS USA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dr. Lim Yau Yan</td>
<td>Monash University Sunway Campus Malaysia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prof. Rosemeire C. L. R. Pietro</td>
<td>Faculdade de Ciências Farmacêuticas de Araraquara, Univ Estadual Paulista, UNESP Brazil</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dr. Nazime Mercan Dogan</td>
<td>PAU Faculty of Arts and Science, Denizli Turkey</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dr Ian Edwin Cock</td>
<td>Biomolecular and Physical Sciences Griffith University Australia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prof. N K Dubey</td>
<td>Banaras Hindu University India</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dr. S. Hemalatha</td>
<td>Department of Pharmaceutics, Institute of Technology, Banaras Hindu University, Varanasi. 221005 India</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dr. J. Santos Garcia A.</td>
<td>Universidad A. de Nuevo Leon Mexico India</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Dr. Somboon Tanasupawat  
Department of Biochemistry and Microbiology,  
Faculty of Pharmaceutical Sciences,  
Chulalongkorn University,  
Bangkok 10330  
Thailand

Dr. Vivekananda Mandal  
Post Graduate Department of Botany,  
Darjeeling Government College,  
Darjeeling – 734101.  
India

Dr. Shihua Wang  
College of Life Sciences,  
Fujian Agriculture and Forestry University  
China

Dr. Victor Manuel Fernandes Galhano  
CITAB-Centre for Research and Technology of Agro-Environment and Biological Sciences, Integrative Biology and Quality Research Group,  
University of Trás-os-Montes and Alto Douro,  
Apartado 1013, 5001-801 Vila Real  
Portugal

Dr. Maria Cristina Maldonado  
Instituto de Biotecnologia. Universidad Nacional de Tucuman  
Argentina

Dr. Alex Soltermann  
Institute for Surgical Pathology,  
University Hospital Zürich  
Switzerland

Dr. Dagmara Sirova  
Department of Ecosystem Biology, Faculty Of Science,  
University of South Bohemia,  
Branisovska 37, Ceske Budejovice, 37001  
Czech Republic

Dr. E. O Igbinosa  
Department of Microbiology,  
Ambrose Alli University,  
Ekpoma, Edo State,  
Nigeria.

Dr. Hodaka Suzuki  
National Institute of Health Sciences  
Japan

Dr. Mick Bosilevac  
US Meat Animal Research Center  
USA

Dr. Nora Lía Padola  
Imunoquímica y Biotecnología– Fac Cs Vet-UNCPBA  
Argentina

Dr. Maria Madalena Vieira-Pinto  
Universidade de Trás-os-Montes e Alto Douro  
Portugal

Dr. Stefano Morandi  
CNR-Istituto di Scienze delle Produzioni Alimentari (ISPA), Sez. Milano  
Italy

Dr. Line Thorsen  
Copenhagen University, Faculty of Life Sciences  
Denmark

Dr. Ana Lucia Falavigna-Guilherme  
Universidade Estadual de Maringá  
Brazil

Dr. Baoqiang Liao  
Dept. of Chem. Eng., Lakehead University, 955 Oliver Road, Thunder Bay, Ontario  
Canada

Dr. Quyang Jinping  
Patho-Physiology department,  
Faculty of Medicine of Wuhan University  
China

Dr. John Sorensen  
University of Manitoba  
Canada

Dr. Andrew Williams  
University of Oxford  
United Kingdom

Dr. Chi-Chiang Yang  
Chung Shan Medical University  
Taiwan, R.O.C.

Dr. Quanming Zou  
Department of Clinical Microbiology and Immunology,  
College of Medical Laboratory,  
Third Military Medical University  
China
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Institution</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Prof. Ashok Kumar</td>
<td>School of Biotechnology, Banaras Hindu University, Varanasi, India</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dr. Chung-Ming Chen</td>
<td>Department of Pediatrics, Taipei Medical University Hospital, Taipei, Taiwan</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dr. Jennifer Furin</td>
<td>Harvard Medical School, USA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dr. Julia W. Pridgeon</td>
<td>Aquatic Animal Health Research Unit, USDA, ARS, USA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dr. Alireza Seidavi</td>
<td>Islamic Azad University, Rasht Branch, Iran</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dr. Thore Rohwerder</td>
<td>Helmholtz Centre for Environmental Research UFZ, Germany</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dr. Daniela Billi</td>
<td>University of Rome Tor Vergat, Italy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dr. Ivana Karabegovic</td>
<td>Faculty of Technology, Leskovac, University of Nis, Serbia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dr. Flaviana Andrade Faria</td>
<td>IBILCE/UNESP, Brazil</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prof. Margareth Linde Athayde</td>
<td>Federal University of Santa Maria, Brazil</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dr. Guadalupe Virginia Nevarez Moorillon</td>
<td>Universidad Autonoma de Chihuahua, Mexico</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dr. Tatiana de Sousa Fiuza</td>
<td>Federal University of Goias, Brazil</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dr. Indrani B. Das Sarma</td>
<td>Jhulelal Institute of Technology, Nagpur, India</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dr. Guanghua Wang</td>
<td>Northeast Institute of Geography and Agroecology, Chinese Academy of Sciences, China</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dr. Renata Vadkertiova</td>
<td>Institute of Chemistry, Slovak Academy of Science, Slovakia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dr. Charles Hocart</td>
<td>The Australian National University, Australia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dr. Guoqiang Zhu</td>
<td>University of Yangzhou College of Veterinary Medicine, China</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dr. Guilherme Augusto Marietto Gonçalves</td>
<td>São Paulo State University, Brazil</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dr. Mohammad Ali Faramarzi</td>
<td>Tehran University of Medical Sciences, Iran</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dr. Suppasil Maneerat</td>
<td>Department of Industrial Biotechnology, Faculty of Agro-Industry, Prince of Songkla University, Hat Yai, Thailand</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dr. Francisco Javier Las heras Vazquez</td>
<td>Almeria University, Spain</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dr. Cheng-Hsun Chiu</td>
<td>Chang Gung memorial Hospital, Chang Gung University, Taiwan</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dr. Ajay Singh</td>
<td>DDU Gorakhpur University, Gorakhpur-273009 (U.P.), India</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dr. Karabo Shale</td>
<td>Central University of Technology, Free State, South Africa</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dr. Lourdes Zélia Zanoni</td>
<td>Department of Pediatrics, School of Medicine, Federal University of Mato Grosso do Sul, Campo Grande, Mato Grosso do Sul, Brazil</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Name</td>
<td>Affiliation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dr. Tulin Askun</td>
<td>Balikesir University, Turkey</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dr. Marija Stankovic</td>
<td>Institute of Molecular Genetics and Genetic Engineering, Republic of Serbia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dr. Scott Weese</td>
<td>University of Guelph, Dept. of Pathobiology, Ontario Veterinary College,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>University of Guelph, Guelph, Ontario, N1G 2W1, Canada</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dr. Sabiha Essack</td>
<td>School of Health Sciences, South African Committee of Health Sciences,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>University of KwaZulu-Natal, Private Bag X54001, Durban 4000, South Africa</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dr. Hare Krishna</td>
<td>Central Institute for Arid Horticulture, Beechwal, Bikaner-334 006, Rajasthan, India</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dr. Anna Mensuali</td>
<td>Dept. of Life Science, Scuola Superiore, Sant’Anna</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dr. Ghada Sameh Hafez Hassan</td>
<td>Pharmaceutical Chemistry Department, Faculty of Pharmacy, Mansoura University, Egypt</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dr. Kátia Flávia Fernandes</td>
<td>Biochemistry and Molecular Biology, Universidade Federal de Goiás, Brasil</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dr. Abdel-Hady El-Gilany</td>
<td>Public Health &amp; Community Medicine, Faculty of Medicine, Mansoura University, Egypt</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dr. Hongxiong Guo</td>
<td>STD and HIV/AIDS Control and Prevention, Jiangsu provincial CDC, China</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dr. Konstantina Tsaousi</td>
<td>Life and Health Sciences, School of Biomedical Sciences, University of Ulster</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dr. Bhavnaben Gowan Gordhan</td>
<td>DST/NRF Centre of Excellence for Biomedical TB Research, University of the Witwatersrand and National Health Laboratory Service, P.O. Box 1038, Johannesburg 2000, South Africa</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dr. Ernest Kuchar</td>
<td>Pediatric Infectious Diseases, Wroclaw Medical University, Wroclaw Teaching Hospital, Poland</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dr. Hongxiong Guo</td>
<td>STD and HIV/AIDS Control and Prevention, Jiangsu provincial CDC, China</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dr. Mar Rodriguez Jovita</td>
<td>Food Hygiene and Safety, Faculty of Veterinary Science, University of Extremadura, Spain</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dr. Jes Gitz Holler</td>
<td>Hospital Pharmacy, Aalesund. Central Norway Pharmaceutical Trust, Professor Brochs gt. 6. 7030 Trondheim, Norway</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prof. Chengxiang FANG</td>
<td>College of Life Sciences, Wuhan University, Wuhan 430072, P.R.China</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dr. Anchalee Tungtrongchit</td>
<td>Siriraj Dust Mite Center for Services and Research, Department of Parasitology, Faculty of Medicine Siriraj Hospital, Mahidol University, 2 Prannok Road, Bangkok Noi, Bangkok, 10700, Thailand</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Instructions for Author

Electronic submission of manuscripts is strongly encouraged, provided that the text, tables, and figures are included in a single Microsoft Word file (preferably in Arial font).

The cover letter should include the corresponding author’s full address and telephone/fax numbers and should be in an e-mail message sent to the Editor, with the file, whose name should begin with the first author’s surname, as an attachment.

Article Types
Three types of manuscripts may be submitted:

Regular articles: These should describe new and carefully confirmed findings, and experimental procedures should be given in sufficient detail for others to verify the work. The length of a full paper should be the minimum required to describe and interpret the work clearly.

Short Communications: A Short Communication is suitable for recording the results of complete small investigations or giving details of new models or hypotheses, innovative methods, techniques or apparatus. The style of main sections need not conform to that of full-length papers. Short communications are 2 to 4 printed pages (about 6 to 12 manuscript pages) in length.

Reviews: Submissions of reviews and perspectives covering topics of current interest are welcome and encouraged. Reviews should be concise and no longer than 4-6 printed pages (about 12 to 18 manuscript pages). Reviews are also peer-reviewed.

Review Process
All manuscripts are reviewed by an editor and members of the Editorial Board or qualified outside reviewers. Authors cannot nominate reviewers. Only reviewers randomly selected from our database with specialization in the subject area will be contacted to evaluate the manuscripts. The process will be blind review.

Decisions will be made as rapidly as possible, and the Journal strives to return reviewers’ comments to authors as fast as possible. The editorial board will re-review manuscripts that are accepted pending revision. It is the goal of the AJMR to publish manuscripts within weeks after submission.

Regular articles
All portions of the manuscript must be typed double-spaced and all pages numbered starting from the title page.

The Title should be a brief phrase describing the contents of the paper. The Title Page should include the authors’ full names and affiliations, the name of the corresponding author along with phone, fax and E-mail information. Present addresses of authors should appear as a footnote.

The Abstract should be informative and completely self-explanatory, briefly present the topic, state the scope of the experiments, indicate significant data, and point out major findings and conclusions. The Abstract should be 100 to 200 words in length. Complete sentences, active verbs, and the third person should be used, and the abstract should be written in the past tense. Standard nomenclature should be used and abbreviations should be avoided. No literature should be cited. Following the abstract, about 3 to 10 key words that will provide indexing references should be listed.

A list of non-standard Abbreviations should be added. In general, non-standard abbreviations should be used only when the full term is very long and used often. Each abbreviation should be spelled out and introduced in parentheses the first time it is used in the text. Only recommended SI units should be used. Authors should use the solidus presentation (mg/ml). Standard abbreviations (such as ATP and DNA) need not be defined.

The Introduction should provide a clear statement of the problem, the relevant literature on the subject, and the proposed approach or solution. It should be understandable to colleagues from a broad range of scientific disciplines.

Materials and methods should be complete enough to allow experiments to be reproduced. However, only truly new procedures should be described in detail; previously published procedures should be cited, and important modifications of published procedures should be mentioned briefly. Capitalize trade names and include the manufacturer’s name and address. Subheadings should be used. Methods in general use need not be described in detail.
Results should be presented with clarity and precision. The results should be written in the past tense when describing findings in the authors' experiments. Previously published findings should be written in the present tense. Results should be explained, but largely without referring to the literature. Discussion, speculation and detailed interpretation of data should not be included in the Results but should be put into the Discussion section.

The Discussion should interpret the findings in view of the results obtained in this and in past studies on this topic. State the conclusions in a few sentences at the end of the paper. The Results and Discussion sections can include subheadings, and when appropriate, both sections can be combined.

The Acknowledgments of people, grants, funds, etc should be brief.

Tables should be kept to a minimum and be designed to be as simple as possible. Tables are to be typed double-spaced throughout, including headings and footnotes. Each table should be on a separate page, numbered consecutively in Arabic numerals and supplied with a heading and a legend. Tables should be self-explanatory without reference to the text. The details of the methods used in the experiments should preferably be described in the legend instead of in the text. The same data should not be presented in both table and graph form or repeated in the text.

Figure legends should be typed in numerical order on a separate sheet. Graphics should be prepared using applications capable of generating high resolution GIF, TIFF, JPEG or Powerpoint before pasting in the Microsoft Word manuscript file. Tables should be prepared in Microsoft Word. Use Arabic numerals to designate figures and upper case letters for their parts (Figure 1). Begin each legend with a title and include sufficient description so that the figure is understandable without reading the text of the manuscript. Information given in legends should not be repeated in the text.

References: In the text, a reference identified by means of an author's name should be followed by the date of the reference in parentheses. When there are more than two authors, only the first author's name should be mentioned, followed by 'et al'. In the event that an author cited has had two or more works published during the same year, the reference, both in the text and in the reference list, should be identified by a lower case letter like 'a' and 'b' after the date to distinguish the works.

Examples:
Abayomi (2000), Agindotan et al. (2003), (Kelebeni, 1983), (Usman and Smith, 1992), (Chege, 1998; 1987a,b; Tijani, 1993,1995), (Kumasi et al., 2001) References should be listed at the end of the paper in alphabetical order. Articles in preparation or articles submitted for publication, unpublished observations, personal communications, etc. should not be included in the reference list but should only be mentioned in the article text (e.g., A. Kingori, University of Nairobi, Kenya, personal communication). Journal names are abbreviated according to Chemical Abstracts. Authors are fully responsible for the accuracy of the references.

Examples:

Short Communications
Short Communications are limited to a maximum of two figures and one table. They should present a complete study that is more limited in scope than is found in full-length papers. The items of manuscript preparation listed above apply to Short Communications with the following differences: (1) Abstracts are limited to 100 words; (2) instead of a separate Materials and Methods section, experimental procedures may be incorporated into Figure Legends and Table footnotes; (3) Results and Discussion should be combined into a single section.
Proofs and Reprints: Electronic proofs will be sent (e-mail attachment) to the corresponding author as a PDF file. Page proofs are considered to be the final version of the manuscript. With the exception of typographical or minor clerical errors, no changes will be made in the manuscript at the proof stage.
Fees and Charges: Authors are required to pay a $550 handling fee. Publication of an article in the African Journal of Microbiology Research is not contingent upon the author's ability to pay the charges. Neither is acceptance to pay the handling fee a guarantee that the paper will be accepted for publication. Authors may still request (in advance) that the editorial office waive some of the handling fee under special circumstances.

All rights Reserved. In accessing this journal, you agree that you will access the contents for your own personal use but not for any commercial use. Any use and or copies of this Journal in whole or in part must include the customary bibliographic citation, including author attribution, date and article title.

Submission of a manuscript implies: that the work described has not been published before (except in the form of an abstract or as part of a published lecture, or thesis) that it is not under consideration for publication elsewhere; that if and when the manuscript is accepted for publication, the authors agree to automatic transfer of the copyright to the publisher.

Disclaimer of Warranties

In no event shall Academic Journals be liable for any special, incidental, indirect, or consequential damages of any kind arising out of or in connection with the use of the articles or other material derived from the AJMR, whether or not advised of the possibility of damage, and on any theory of liability. This publication is provided "as is" without warranty of any kind, either expressed or implied, including, but not limited to, the implied warranties of merchantability, fitness for a particular purpose, or non-infringement. Descriptions of, or references to, products or publications does not imply endorsement of that product or publication. While every effort is made by Academic Journals to see that no inaccurate or misleading data, opinion or statements appear in this publication, they wish to make it clear that the data and opinions appearing in the articles and advertisements herein are the responsibility of the contributor or advertiser concerned. Academic Journals makes no warranty of any kind, either express or implied, regarding the quality, accuracy, availability, or validity of the data or information in this publication or of any other publication to which it may be linked.
ARTICLES

The interactions between esp, fsr, gelE genes and biofilm formation and pfge analysis of clinical Enterococcus faecium strains
Maryam Diani, Ozlem Gunay Esiyok, M. Nima Ariafar, Fatma Neslihan Yuksel, Evrim Gunes Altuntas and Nefise Akcelik

Biosynthesis, optimization, purification and characterization of gold nanoparticles
Shivaji S. Waghmare, Arvind M. Deshmukh and Zygmunt Sadowski

Bovine Shiga toxin producing Escherichia coli O157:H7 of Bangladesh: Is it capable of causing diseases similar to clinical strains?
Fazle Rabbi, Mahmuda Yasmin, Jamalun Nessa, Ashikun Nabi, Fatema Moni Chowdhury, Yoshimitsu Otomo and Chowdhury Rafiqul Ahsan

Response of forage quality in Persian clover upon co-inoculation with native Rhizobium leguminosarum symbiovar (sv.) trifoli RTB3 and plant-growth promoting Pseudomonas florescense 11168 under different levels of chemical fertilizers
M. Shahverdi, B. Mirshekari, H. Asadi Rahmani, V. Rashidi and M. R. Ardakani

Quantification of reserpine content and antibacterial activity of Rauvolfia serpentina (L.) Benth. ex Kurz
J. S. Negi, VK Bisht, A. K. Bhandari, D. S. Bisht, P. Singh and N. Singh

Serotypes and antimicrobial resistance of invasive Streptococcus pneumoniae isolates from East Algeria (2005-2011)
Abla Hecini-Hannachi, Chafia Bentchouala, Abdesslem Lezzar, Kaddour Belabed, Hocine Laouar, and Farida Smati,

Evaluation of faecal coliform levels in the discharges from the city of El Jadida, Morocco
Youssef Salama, Mohammed Chennaoui, Mohammed Mountadar, Mohammed Rihani and Omar Assobhei
Diversity and biopotential of endophytic actinomycetes from three medicinal plants in India
Madhurama Gangwar, Sonam Dogra, Urmil Phutela Gupta and Ravindra Nath Kharwar

High-performance liquid chromatography (HPLC) Identification of five new phenolic compounds involved in the olive tree (Olea europea var. Sigoise) resistance to Verticillium dahliae
Fatema Bensalah, Nassira Gaouar-Benyelles and Mohammed Choukri Beghdad

Stress sensitivity assays of bacteriophages associated with Staphylococcus aureus, causal organism of bovine mastitis
Iona H. Basdew and Mark D. Laing

Antibacterial activity of the stem bark extracts of Acacia mearnsii De Wild
Mbolekwa B. N., Kambizi L., Songca S. P. and Oluwafemi O. S.

Influenza seasonality affected by the 2009 pandemic episode in Senegal
Ndongo Dia, Ousmane M. Diop and Mbayame N. Ndiaye
Full Length Research Paper

The interactions between esp, fsr, gelE genes and biofilm formation and pfge analysis of clinical Enterococcus faecium strains

Maryam Diani¹, Ozlem Gunay Esiyok¹, M. Nima Ariafar¹, Fatma Neslihan Yuksel², Evrim Gunes Altuntas¹ and Nefise Akcelik¹*

¹University of Ankara, Institute of Biotechnology, 06110, Ankara, Turkey.
²University of Ankara, Department of Biology, 06110, Ankara, Turkey.

Accepted 25 November, 2013

Enterococcus faecium has become an increasingly important nosocomial pathogen due to formation of biofilms on several surfaces. Sixty one (61) E. faecium strains isolated from blood, urine and fecal were assessed for biofilm production, the effect of different glucose concentration on biofilm production and also the presence of esp, fsr and gelE genes. Pulsed field gel electrophoresis (PFGE) method was performed to show chromosomal similarities and also to determine correlation between biofilm formation ability and genetic identity of E. faecium strains. It was observed that glucose concentration of the medium and incubation period can affect biofilm formation of the bacteria. When tested strains were incubated in a medium containing 1% glucose for 48 h, 66.66% of urine isolates, 60.71% fecal isolates and 25% of blood isolates produced strong biofilm structures. esp-positive strains (80% of all isolates) were also identified as strong biofilm producers compared to esp-negative isolates. As a result of PFGE analyses, isolates numbered 14 (isolated from fecal sample) and 81 (isolated from blood sample) were classified in minor group B at a level of 48% similarity. Out of these two isolates, all the isolates were included in major group A with 43% similarity level and this group was subdivided into six subgroups.

Key words: Enterococcus faecium, biofilm, Pulsed Field Gel Electrophoresis (PFGE), esp, fsr, gelE.

INTRODUCTION

Biofilm formation is a dynamic process involving the attachment of bacteria to a biotic or abiotic surface and encased in a hydrated matrix of exopolymeric substances, proteins, polysaccharides and nucleic acids (Tendolkar et al., 2006; Mohamed and Huang, 2007; Stepanovic et al., 2007). Biofilms are notoriously difficult to eradicate and are a source of many chronic infections. According to the National Institutes of Health, biofilms are medically important, accounting for over 80% of microbial infections in the body (Mohamed and Huang, 2007).

However, more than 30 species in the genus Enterococcus have been described to date; the two most studied enterococcal species are Enterococcus. faecium and Enterococcus. faecalis (van Schaik et al., 2010). Contrary to most of lactic acid bacteria, enterococci are not considered “generally recognized as safe (GRAS)” because of they are considered to be pathogens with low virulence (Haligren et al., 2003; Ogier and Serror, 2008). Inhabitants of the human gastrointestinal and genitourinary tracts enterococci (Zhu et al., 2010) are also known to cause serious infections such as bacteraemia and endocarditis (Haligren et al., 2003).

*Corresponding author. E-mail: nefiseakkoc@gmail.com. Tel: +90 3122225816. Fax: +90 3122225872.
Table 1. The strain numbers of Enterococcus faecium isolates.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Fecal isolates</th>
<th>Urine isolates</th>
<th>Blood isolates</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td>25</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17</td>
<td>26</td>
<td>21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18</td>
<td>29</td>
<td>28</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>46</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>36</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>69</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>38</td>
<td>33</td>
<td>71</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>39</td>
<td>35</td>
<td>77</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>41</td>
<td>37</td>
<td>81</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>42</td>
<td>43</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>45</td>
<td>50</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>55</td>
<td>52</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>59</td>
<td>56</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>63</td>
<td>60</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>65</td>
<td>67</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>68</td>
<td>72</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>70</td>
<td>76</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>84</td>
<td>94</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>86</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>89</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>90</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>91</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>93</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>95</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Similarly, some researchers reported that enterococci have become increasingly important as nosocomial pathogens and have been found to form biofilms on several medical devices implanted in patients, such as central venous catheters, urinary catheters, intraterine devices, and prosthetic heart valves (Cheng et al., 2002; Kristich et al., 2004; Laverde Gomez et al., 2011; Extremina et al., 2011). For biofilm formation of Enterococcus species, several genes have been found important such as esp (Shankar et al., 1999; van Schaik et al., 2010) and fsr via effect on gelatinase (Singh et al., 2007). Van Wamel et al. (2007) explained that Esp correlated with biofilm formation depending on growth conditions as well. The object of another study (Macovei et al., 2009) was to search relation between biofilm formation and gelatinase phenotype regulated by fsr operon in E. faecalis strains. As a result of that study, the researchers observed that E. faecalis with the complete fsr operon and the potential to form a biofilm were relatively common in the agricultural environment and might represent a source/reservoir of clinically relevant strains. Out of esp and fsr genes, several other factors have been associated with biofilm development such as sugar-binding transcriptional regulator BopD, heterogeneity in surface charge, the bee locus and the secreted metalloprotease gelE (Van Wamel et al., 2007).

There are several factors used to identify differences between Enterococcus species, such as amplified rDNA restriction analysis (ARDRA), pulsed field gel electrophoresis (PFGE) of DNA macro-restriction patterns, randomly amplified polymorphic DNA (RAPD-PCR), amplified fragment length polymorphisms (AFLP). Among these methods, PFGE has been successfully used to introduce the differences between clinical and food isolates, and between isolates from poultry and hospitalized patients (Ogier and Serror, 2008).

The aim of this study was to exhibit biofilm formation of E. faecium strains isolated from human urine, blood and fecal samples. To present the role of the genes, esp, fsr, gelE, correspond biofilm formation was also aimed in this study. PFGE method was used for illustrating chromosomal similarities between the isolates in order to determine correlation between biofilm formation ability and genetic identity of strains.

**MATERIALS AND METHODS**

**Bacterial strains and culture conditions**

A total of 61 previously isolated strains and identified as E. faecium strains (University of Ankara, Department of Biology, Prokaryotic Genetic Laboratory, Ankara-Turkey): 12 blood, 21 urine and 28 fecal human isolates (Table 1) were used in this research. E. faecium ATCC 6057 and E. faecium NCDO 942 were used as control strains. The stock cultures maintained in 40% glycerol solution at -80°C were activated in Tryptic Soy Broth (TSB, Merck®, Germany) for 24 h at 37°C prior to each trial.

**Biofilm production and the effect of glucose concentration and incubation time on biofilm formation**

A method described by Extremina et al. (2011) and Baldassari et al. (2001) was used to test the microorganisms for biofilm formation within the combination. Overnight cultures were diluted in fresh TSB until standardized the OD_{600} to 0.07 (CFU 10^6). Briefly, 200 µl of active cultures in TSB was inoculated into microtitre polystyrene plate wells. After 24 h growth at 37°C, the plates were gently washed three times with phosphate buffered saline (PBS, Sigma®, USA). The plates were allowed to dry for 1 h at 60°C and then fixed by using methanol (95%). For biofilm quantification, 200 µl of 1% crystal violet solution (Sigma®, USA) was added to each well, and the plates were allowed to stand for 20 min. The wells were subsequently washed thrice with sterile deH2O to wash off the excess crystal violet. Crystal violet bound to the biofilm was extracted with 200 µl of ethanol-acetone (80/20%), and the absorbance of the extracted crystal violet was measured at 570 nm in ELISA Reader (Molecular Devices Spectra Max M2 Microplate Reader, USA). All biofilm assays were performed in triplicate.

The ability to form biofilm of the strains was scored as follows: OD < 0.120; non producers, 0.120 < OD < 0.240; weak producers, OD > 0.240; strong producers. Wells containing uninoculated served as negative controls (Tsikrikonis et al., 2012).

It is known that glucose concentration of the medium have effect on biofilm formation of the microorganisms (Pillai et al., 2004;
Tendolkar et al., 2004). For this purpose, biofilm producing levels of standard strains (E. faecium ATCC 6507, E. faecium NCTC 942) and the strains determined as strong biofilm producers was assessed using TSB medium containing glucose at levels of 0.25, 0.50, 0.75, 1.00, 1.25%. After determining the optimum glucose concentration level, biofilm producing levels was identified at 24 and 48 h incubation periods as well. All experiments were performed in triplicate.

**Isolation of esp, fsr and gelE**

Enterococcal genomic DNA was used as the template for Polymerase Chain Reaction (PCR). Genomic DNAs of enterococcal strains were extracted by DNeasy Blood and Tissue Kit (Qiagen®, USA). Table 2 shows the specific primer pairs used for amplification of esp, fsr, gelE genes. PCR amplifications were performed in a ThermoCycler (Technne TC-512) in 0.2 ml reaction tubes each with 50 µl reaction mixtures composed of the 0.4 µM primer, 0.5 mM dNTP mix (Fermentas®, Finland), 1 X reaction buffer, 1.5 mM MgCl₂, 0.025µ/l Taq polymerase (Promega®, USA) and 2.5 µl extracted enterococcal genomic DNA. PCR amplifications were performed for esp, fsr and gelE as previously described by Eaton and Gasson (2001), Pillai et al. (2002), and Mannu et al. (2003) respectively. According to this, after an initial denaturation procedure (94°C, 5 min) the reaction was subjected to 30 cycles of 94°C for 1 min, 50°C for 1 min and 72°C for 1 min, and a final elongation procedure of 72°C for 10 min for the amplification of gelE. It was applied by adjusting the Tb temperature to 55°C for PCR reaction of fsr. Initial denaturation procedure was performed at 94°C, and 5 min for esp amplification. Then, reaction was subjected to 1 cycle of 94°C for 2 min, 56°C for 2 min and 72°C for 2 min, another 30 cycles of 92°C for 15 s, 56°C for 15 s and 72°C for 15 s and a final elongation procedure of 72°C for 10 min. The PCR products were analysed on 1% agarose gel electrophoresis, stained in ethidium bromide solution and visualised under UV light.

**PFGE analysis**

**Isolation of genomic DNAs**

CHEF-DR III applications guide protocol (1992) (Bio-Rad®,USA) was modified for isolation of intact genomic DNAs of isolates with the purpose of PFGE analysis. E. faecium cultures were passed twice into the TSB medium at 37°C prior to use. An overnight culture was cultured in fresh broth until standardization at OD₆₀₀ between 0.5 and 1.0. The culture was centrifuged (10,000 x rpm, 5 min, 4°C) and then washed twice with cell suspension buffer [10 mMTris (pH 7.0), 20 mM NaCl, 50 mM EDTA (pH 8.0)] and resuspended in 100 µl of cell suspension buffer. Equal volumes of cells and 2% low melting grade agarose (BioShop®, Canada) were added in a microcentrifuge tube. Then approximately 100 µl of this mixture was pipetted into the disposable plug molds (10 mm x 5 mm x 1.5 mm, Bio-Rad Laboratories) before solidifying. In agarose, embedded cells were lysed in situ with lysis solution [30 mMTris (pH 8.0), 5 mM EDTA (pH 8.0), 50 mM NaCl, 10 mg/ml lysozyme] for 4 h at 37°C. Following this treatment agarose plugs were washed with 1x TE buffer [50 mM EDTA (pH 8.0), 20 mM Tris (pH 8.0)] so as to elimination lysis solution. Agarose plugs were added with proteinase K solution [100 mM EDTA (pH 8.0), 0.2% sodium deoxicholate, 1% sodium N-lauroylsarcosinate, 1 mg/ml proteinase K] and treated overnight without stirring at 50°C. Agarose plugs containing intact genomic DNA were washed ten times for half an hour at 50°C, four times with 1x TE supplemented by 1 mM NaCl, twice with 1x TE supplemented by 1 mM PMSF, twice with 1x TE and finally twice with 0.1x TE, respectively and then stored at 4°C in 0.1x TE.

**Restriction enzyme digestion and electrophoresis**

Each DNA embedded agarose plug was cut into about four slices. Slices of the plugs were digested for 16 h with 30 U of Smal at 30°C in 80 µl of the 1x SE-Buffer Y (SibEnzyme®, Russia). Restriction enzyme mixture was removed on the slices of agarose plugs by washing with 0.5 x TBE prior to electrophoresis. Afterwards, DNA fragments were resolved in 1% (w/v) pulsed-field certified agarose (BioShop®, Canada) in 0.5 x TBE buffer by pulsed field gel electrophoresis (PFGE) using CHEF-DR III System (Bio-Rad®, USA). Lambda ladder PFQ Marker (New England Biolabs®, UK) was used as a molecular size standard. Electrophoresis was performed for 14 h at 120°C included angle. Pulse times for a total running time of 17h ranged from 0.1 to 5 s for 5 h, from 5 to 35 s for 6 h and from 40 to 125 s for 6 h at a constant voltage of 6 V/cm. The agarose gels were stained with ethidium bromide (10 µg/ml) and visualized under UV light. A digital image was obtained with Gel Logic 200 Imaging System (Kodak Company). NTSYS-pc version 2.2 (Rohlf, 1993) computer software was used for the cluster analysis of the enterococcal isolates. The Dice coefficient of similarity was calculated and comparison of the banding patterns was performed by the unweighted pair group method with arithmetic averages (UPGMA) (Sneath and Sokal, 1973).

**RESULTS AND DISCUSSION**

Biofilm formation of the enterococcal strains and the effect of glucose concentration and incubation time

Biofilm assay was performed according to the method described by Extremina et al. (2011) and Baldassari et al. (2001). In this method, strains were grown in TSB medium without any supplementation and were incubated at

---

Table 2. The esp, fsr, and gelE primers and their properties.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Primer</th>
<th>Oligonucleotide sequence</th>
<th>Product size (bp)</th>
<th>Reference</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>esp</td>
<td>5' TTGCTATTCTGACCCAGCCACC 3' 3' GCGTCAACACTTGACTGCGAA 5'</td>
<td>955</td>
<td>Eaton and Gasson, 2001</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fsr</td>
<td>5' AACCAGATGACTCAAGAAT3' 3' GGGGCTGTTAAGTTCAATTACC A5'</td>
<td>3268</td>
<td>Pillai et al., 2002</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>gelE</td>
<td>5' AGTTCCATGCTGAATTCTTTCTTAC 3' 3' CTTGTTATATGACGTTG 5'</td>
<td>402</td>
<td>Mannu et al., 2003</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
37°C for 24 h. According to results obtained in this experiment, 4 of 21 urine isolates, 9 of 12 blood isolates and 16 of 28 fecal isolates were able to produce biofilm. This means 48% of E. faecium strains could be defined as biofilm producers with the method comprising above. After this pre-trial, further experiments were performed.

Some researches indicated that factors such as nutrient concentration of the media can effect biofilm formation of the bacteria (Yoshida and Kuramitsu, 2002; Loo et al., 2000; Klausen et al., 2003). In addition to this knowledge, the enterococcal cell surface associated protein, Esp, may enhance biofilm formation by E. faecalis in a glucose-dependent manner (Tendolkar et al., 2005; van Wamel et al., 2007; Macovei et al., 2009). To demonstrate nutrient concentration effect on biofilm formation by E. faecium, we performed the microtiter plate assay to grow biofilms at the presence of different glucose concentration. Among the tested glucose concentrations (0.25, 0.50, 0.75, 1.00, 1.25%), 1.00% glucose concentration was used to detect an increased biofilm formation for standard and strong biofilm producer strains. Figure 1 shows the results for the standard strains. When the glucose concentration reached 1.25%, biofilm formation started to decline. Following this, all isolates were subjected to produce biofilm in TSB medium containing the mentioned glucose concentration. Out of our study, many researchers also reported on the effect of glucose concentration on biofilm formation. Whereas Pillai et al. (2004) detected 20-40% increased biofilm formation when they used 1.00% glucose added to TSB and Baldassarri et al. (2001) showed glucose supplementation may enhance biofilm formation. Kristich et al. (2004) demonstrated glucose-mediated inhibition of biofilm production among Enterococcus strains. In a study performed by Marinho et al. (2013), a synergistic effect on biofilm at 10, 28, 37 and 45°C and glucose was observed for E. faecalis and E. faecium as well. This thread can be taken in another angle; the glucose effect on biofilm formation can be considered important due to its ability to detect enterococcal biofilms in early stages or to select the biofilm producer bacteria in a more efficient way so that early detection of biofilm producing enterococci can be one of the essential steps towards prevention and management of nosocomial infections, as most of the hospital-acquired infections are biofilm related. Making changes in growth medium is one of the way to modify biofilm formation values output (Extremina et al., 2011).

In addition to glucose concentration assay, the effect of incubation time (24 and 48 h) on biofilm formation of E. faecium strains were investigated. As it is seen in Table 3, incubation for 48 h allowed strains to show more biofilm formation than 24 h incubation. Furthermore, the strains not producing biofilm after 24 h-incubation were able to produce biofilm by elongating incubation period to 48 h. Among all strains, 85.7% of urine and fecal isolates, 58.33% of blood isolates were determined as biofilm producers (Table 4). When comparing the isolates depending on origins, it can be reported that 66.66% of urine isolates, 60.71% fecal isolates and 25% of blood isolates were included in a group of strong biofilm producers (Table 4).
Table 3. Effect of incubation time and 1.00% glucose concentration on biofilm formation.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Incubation time of the strains (h)</th>
<th>Non n (%)</th>
<th>Weak n (%)</th>
<th>Strong n (%)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Blood (12)</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>9 (75%)</td>
<td>2 (16.66%)</td>
<td>1 (8.33%)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>48</td>
<td>4 (33.33%)</td>
<td>5 (41.66%)</td>
<td>3 (25%)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Urine (21)</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>4 (19.04%)</td>
<td>6 (28.57%)</td>
<td>11 (52.38%)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>48</td>
<td>3 (14.28%)</td>
<td>4 (19.04%)</td>
<td>14 (66.66%)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fecal (28)</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>16 (57.14%)</td>
<td>3 (10.71%)</td>
<td>9 (32.14%)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>48</td>
<td>4 (14.28%)</td>
<td>7 (25%)</td>
<td>17 (60.71%)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table 4. esp, fsr, and gelE genes carriage, and biofilm formation of Enterococcus faecium isolates.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Origin of isolates (n)</th>
<th>esp gene (n (%))</th>
<th>fsr gene (n (%))</th>
<th>gelE gene (n (%))</th>
<th>Biofilm formation (at 1.00% glucose concentration and 48 h incubation)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Blood (12)</td>
<td>6 (46.15%)</td>
<td>0 (0%)</td>
<td>0 (0%)</td>
<td>7 (58.33%)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Urine (21)</td>
<td>8 (38.09%)</td>
<td>0 (0%)</td>
<td>0 (0%)</td>
<td>18 (85.7%)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fecal (28)</td>
<td>6 (22.22%)</td>
<td>0 (0%)</td>
<td>0 (0%)</td>
<td>24 (85.7%)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Occurrence of esp, fsr and gelE**

The presence of genes encoding the enterococcal surface protein (Esp), gelatinase enzymes (GelE), quorum-sensing locus fsr, were studied at 61 E. faecium isolates. The esp gene was detected for 46.15, 38.09 and 22.22% of blood, urine, and rectal isolates, respectively. esp-positive strains (80%) were significantly stronger biofilm producers than the esp-negative isolates (data not shown); this could indicate a role for esp in the formation of biofilm in clinical enterococci. The significantly higher incidence of esp gene in clinical isolates may reflect a role that Esp protein has in infection. Additionally to its role in adhesion, Esp is also thought to play a role in evasion of the host immune response, which is an important factor in the disease development (Shankar et al., 1999). There are conflicting results on the role of esp gene in biofilm formation but the opinions in general are in the line with positive effect of esp on biofilm production. Toledo-Arana et al. (2001) determined that esp-positive E. faecalis strains (93.5% in total) produce high level on abiotic surfaces whereas no biofilm formation was observed by esp-negative E. faecalis strains on the same surface. Another study performed by Tendolkar et al. (2005) aimed to localize the specific domain(s) of Esp that plays a role in Esp-mediated biofilm enhancement. It was reported by the researchers that an E. faecalis strain expressing only the N-terminal domain of Esp fused to a heterologous protein anchor formed biofilms that were quantitatively similar to those formed by a strain expressing full-length Esp. It is understood from this result that the minimal region contributing to Esp-mediated biofilm enhancement in E. faecalis was confined to the nonrepeat N-terminal domain. These results suggest that Esp may require interaction with an additional E. faecalis-specific factor(s) to result in biofilm enhancement. In contrast to our findings, there are also some studies that report that there is no relationship between esp gene and biofilm formation (Dworniczek et al., 2005; Ramadhan and Hegedus, 2005). Dupre et al. (2003) could not detect any relationship between the esp gene and biofilm formation of 15 clinical E. faecalis and 32 E. faecium strains. In addition, any bond between the presence of esp gene and biofilm formation of 70 E. faecalis and 38 E. faecium strains isolated from the circulatory system has not been established (Sandoe et al., 2003).

The relationship between biofilm formation, the enterococcal surface protein (Esp) and gelatinase in clinical isolates of E. faecalis and E. faecium was searched by Di Rosa et al. (2006). In the study, neither esp nor gelatinase seemed to be required for biofilm formation: both E. faecalis and E. faecium but in E. faecium while esp was found in isolates the presence of both esp and biofilm together was only found in strains from clinical settings, suggesting that there exists a synergy between these factors which serves as an advantage for the process of infection.

In a study (Top et al., 2013) very recently published, it was reported that the E. faecium enterococcal biofilm regulator, EbrB, regulates the esp operon and is implicated in biofilm formation and intestinal colonization. The study also determined that esp is part of an operon of at least three genes putatively involved in biofilm formation. In a mouse intestinal colonization model, the ebrB mutant was less able to colonize the gut compared to wild-type strain, especially in the small intestine. These data indicate that EbrB positively regulates the esp operon and is implicated in biofilm formation and intestinal colonization.
gelE, the other gene thought to have an effect on biofilm formation, is an extracellular zinc metalloprotease which can hydrolyze gelatin, collagen and casein (Qin et al., 2001). Some researchers showed that gelE has a critical role on development of the biofilms (Hancock and Perego, 2004; Kristich et al., 2004; Mohamed et al., 2004). Except gelE, it was demonstrated that fsr gene has a significant effect on enterococcal biofilms (Hancock and Perego, 2004; Mohamed et al., 2004; Pillai et al., 2004). Unlike all these literature knowledge, in our study, it was determined that fsr locus and gelE gene were not presence in any of tested E. faecium isolates. Further, any relationship between the genes (fsr, gelE) and biofilm producing capacity of the strains could not be detected. It suggests that the physiological factors may trigger the production of biofilm, instead of fsr locus and gelE gene.

In clinical enterococcal strains, gelatinase activity is generally associated with virulence factors (Pillai et al., 2002; Roberts et al., 2004). Because of no detection of gelatinase activity or presence of fsr and gelE genes in the tested clinical E. faecium isolates, no significant correlation was found between gelatinase production and fsr, gelE genes and biofilm formation. fsr locus (fsrABDC) of E. faecalis is determined as a global regulator and it acts as a signal transmission system which controls biofilm formation of E. faecalis for only different environmental conditions. Besides of regulation function of gelatinase and serin protease expression, many genes like bopD can be one of the parts of fsr regulon (Paganelli et al., 2012). Different from our findings, Qin et al. (2000) found that 69% of clinical isolates were positive for fsr B gene. In another study performed by Pillai et al. (2002), all the isolates obtained from patients with endocarditis and 53% of fecal isolates were declared as positive for fsr B gene. Based on this data, the researchers offered to identify the enterococcal strains which have fsr locus among clinical isolate.

Further analysis of the subgroup of esp negative human and animal isolates showed that the ability to produce gelatinase was positively associated with biofilm formation only in animal originated E. faecalis isolates. This could indicate that production of this protease may be a selection mechanism for animal E. faecalis, as it may enable the esp-lacking animal isolates to produce biofilm. However genetic manipulation studies have offered that gelatinase is essential for biofilm formation, epidemiological studies have not supported the link between gelatinase and biofilm production among clinical E. faecalis isolates (Tsikrikonis et al., 2012).

PFGE assay results

PFGE has emerged as one of the most widely applicable, reproducible, and stable methods to examine strain identity in enterococci (Patterson and Kelly, 1998). In order to investigate relationship between genetic similarities and biofilm formation abilities of clinical E. faecium isolates, the chromosomal DNA of the strains were cut with SmaI restriction endonuclease. Afterwards, macrorestriction fragment numbers and also sizes of all blood, urine and fecal strains were compared with PFGE. When the obtained data were analyzed, it was observed that there were high levels of heterogeneity between clinical isolates despite they all belong to same species. Cluster analysis of macrorestriction patterns generated by SmaI digestion of chromosomal DNAs revealed one major and a minor cluster for 61 E. faecium strains as shown in Figure 2. The fecal isolate numbered as 14 and the blood isolate numbered as 81 were classified in minor group B with around 48% similarity rate. Out of these two isolates, all the other isolates were included in a major cluster A at 43% similarity level and subdivided into six subgroups (Figure 2). Our PFGE results are similar from the point of low level homology among clinical E. faecium isolates with the study conducted by Weng et al. (2013). In another study performed previously by Bedendo and Pignatari (2000) were investigated genetic diversity among 20 clinical E. faecium isolates by using REP-PCR and PFGE, so PFGE had revealed easier interpreted band patterns in comparison with REP-PCR.

PFGE analysis of enterococci isolates from recreational and drinking water in Greece was searched by Grammenou et al. (2006). A collection of enterococci recovered from recreational and drinking water were applied to biotyping and DNA fingerprinting by PFGE, in order to identify possible genetic relationships. Even though genetic diversity was observed among the studied strains, common clonal types were also identified in different sources, suggesting a possible common origin of the enterococci. As a conclusion of that study, cluster analysis revealed a genetic relationship between certain environmental E. faecium and clinical strains.

The isolates numbered as 65, 68, 17, 18 and 41 constituted a subgroup A6 with their common traits, which are fecal isolates and also esp negative, although there was no found correlation in terms of biofilm formation abilities of them. On the contrary, isolates numbered as 42 and 45, which were previously isolated from the same medium (University of Ankara Department of Biology, Prokaryotic Genetic Laboratory, Ankara-Turkey) and exhibited the same SmaI band profile, were found also as the same with regard to all investigated properties in this study. Surprisingly, strain numbered 94, a urine isolate, showed strong biofilm formation and 70% chromosomal similarity with ATCC 6057 standard strain. However, we could not determine for all strains a correlation between all the tested strains biofilm formation and genetic similarity detected by PFGE. Increase in the ratio of differences between the strains indicates genetic distinctions, as well. It is possible to explain genetic differentiations among enterococcal strains with gaining linear plasmids, moderate prophages and transposones which can be integrated into chromosome via horizontal
gene transfer between the isolates surviving in the same environment (Hacker et al., 2003; Paulsen et al., 2003). It is known that, this situation mentioned above can cause huge chromosomal differences between the strains belonging to *E. faecium* species and give a chance to them to show different phenotypic properties in evolutionary process, such as antibiotic resistance, virulence traits and also biofilm formation (Rice et al., 2005; Hegstad et al., 2010; Palmer et al., 2010).

As a result of PFGE assay, we can conclude that the chromosomal similarity detected around 60-70% between the clinical enterococcal isolates emerged due to gain or lose genes during evolutionary process. It was also found that biofilm production capacities of closely related isolates may vary. This assignation is another consequence of this study.

Conclusions

Enterococci are important pathogens and are one of the major causes of infection within hospitals. This study focused on the determination of phenotypic and molecular basis of biofilm formation traits in clinical *E. faecium* strains isolated from human origin blood, urine and rectal samples in Turkey. As a result of the present study, we can emphasize that glucose concentration has a significant effect on biofilm formation. The changes in incubation time may also introduce different biofilm formation cases. However, we focused on three genes, *esp, fsr, gelE*, thought as having relationship between biofilm formation of *E. faecium* strains; we could only detect a relation between *esp* gene and biofilm formation which was 80% of *esp*-positive strains and were strong biofilm
producers as well. A major and a minor group were determined by using PFGE analysis for E. faecium isolates. Surprisingly, it was observed that biofilm formation varied even among closely related species in PFGE assay.

ACKNOWLEDGEMENT

Maryam Diani, first author of this article would like to thank the Scientific and Technological Research Council of Turkey (TUBITAK) because of their support to her Ph.D. thesis.

REFERENCES


Full Length Research Paper

Biosynthesis, optimization, purification and characterization of gold nanoparticles

Shivaji S. Waghmare¹*, Arvind M. Deshmukh² and Zygmunt Sadowski³

¹Department of Microbiology, Fergusson College, Pune 411 004. (M.S.) India.
²Department of Microbiology, Dr. Babasaheb Ambedkar Marathwada University, Aurangabad, subcenter, Osmanabad, 413 501. (M.S.) India.
³Department of Chemical Engineering, Wroclaw University of Technology, Wybrzeze Wyspianskiego, 27 Wroclaw, Poland.

Accepted 5 July, 2013

Many microorganisms produce intracellular metal nanoparticles. Aqueous gold, when exposed to several actinomycetal strains, become thereby, leading to the formation of gold nanoparticles. The use of microorganisms in the synthesis of nanoparticles is emerging as an eco-friendly and exciting approach gold for recovery. Streptomyces hygroscopicus was used for the biosynthesis of gold nanoparticles. UV and visible spectroscopic studies of biofilms revealed better synthesis of nanoparticles. It was observed that better biosynthesis of gold nanoparticles occurred when cell biomass treated with 10⁻³ and 10⁻⁴ mM HAuCl₄ solution as compared to other dilutions. The pH 7.0 was found to be optimum for the biosynthesis of gold nanoparticles. The TEM study reveals that the evidence of gold nanoparticles synthesized by S. hygroscopicus. The results demonstrate that spherical gold nanoparticles in the range of 10 to 20 nm were observed at pH value of 7.0. The actinomycetal biomass and various concentration of aqueous HAuCl₄ solution were incubated, it was found that 10⁻⁴ concentration shows excellent colour of the actinomycetal biomass.

Key words: Biosynthesis, optimization, gold nanoparticles, purification, characterization.

INTRODUCTION

Chemical production processes for metal nanoparticles are not regarded as being environmentally friendly (Sastry et al., 2003; Gamez et al., 2002) and generally yield only spherical nanoparticles. On the other hand, a wide variety of geometric, metal nanoparticles were produced by both prokaryotic and eukaryotic organisms including bacteria, fungi and yeasts (Sastry et al., 2003; Ahmad et al., 2003; Mukherjee, 2001). This bioreduction of metal particles is regarded as an organism’s survival mechanism against toxic metal ions and occurs via an active or passive process or a combination of the two (Duran et al., 2005; Ibrahim et al., 2001). This bioreduction of metal particles is regarded as an organism’s survival mechanism against toxic metal ions and occurs via an active or passive process or a combination of the two (Duran et al., 2005; Ibrahim et al., 2001). Such a biological route involving micro-organisms provides great advantages over traditional methods, as it has the potential to be cost-effective, simple and environmentally friendly. The primary advantage of biological route is the ability, in theory to manipulate the properties of the nanoparticles by gaining control over the mechanism that determines their size and shape (Ahmad et al., 2003; Mukherjee, 2001). Many microorganisms, both unicellular and multicellular are known to produce inorganic materials either intracellularly or extracellularly (Mann, 1996; Lloyd, 2003) often of nanoscale dimensions and of exquisite morphology and hierarchical assembly. Some well-known examples of microorganisms synthesizing inorganic materials include magnetotactic bacteria (which synthesize magnetite nanoparticles) (Ahmad et al., 2003) and actinomycetes such as the extremophilic actino-

*Corresponding author. E-mail: shivajiwaghmare@gmail.com.
mycete; *Thermomonospora* sp. (Ahmad et al., 2003) and the alkalotolerant actinomycete *Rhodococcus* sp. (Fortin and Beveridge, 2000). Both live microorganisms and dead microorganisms are gaining importance by virtue of their facile assembly of nanoparticles. Gold particles of nanoscale dimensions may be readily precipitated within bacterial cells by incubation of the cells with Au$^{3+}$ ions (Klaus et al., 2001).

The bacterium *Pseudomonas stutzeri* AG259 isolated from a silver mine, when placed in a concentrated aqueous solution of AgNO$_3$, led to the reduction of the Ag$^+$ ions and to the formation of silver nanoparticles of well-defined size and distinct morphology within the periplasmic space of the bacteria (Mukherjee et al., 2001). Eukaryotic organisms such as fungi may be used to grow nanoparticles of different chemical compositions and sizes. A number of different genera of fungi have been investigated in this regard and it has been shown that fungi are extremely good candidates in the synthesis of gold (Mandal et al., 2006; Mukherjee et al., 2001) or silver (Ahmad et al., 2003; Duran et al., 2005; Gardea-Torresdey et al., 2002; Varshney et al., 2009) particles. Several attempts of synthesis of metal nanoparticles have been made by researchers. Very recently, it was also shown that *Fusarium oxysporum* produced optoelectronic material Bi$_2$O$_3$ nanocrystals in the size between 5 to 8 nm extracellularly with quasispherical morphology and good tunable properties. When bismuth nitrate was added as precursor, the as-synthesized nanocrystals were in monoclinic and tetragonal phases (Uddin et al., 2008). *F. oxysporum* (Mukherjee et al., 2002), *Colletotrichum* sp. (Shankar et al., 2003) and *Trichothecium* sp. (Ahmad et al., 2005) produced extracellular gold nanoparticles with spherical, triangular and hexagonal morphologies with 5 to 200 nm in size. It was also intriguing to observe that the silver nanoparticles produced by *T. asperellum* (Mukherjee et al. 2008), *T. viride* (Fayaz et al., 2010), *F. oxysporum* (Senapati et al., 2004), *P. chrysosporium* (Vigneshwaran et al., 2006), *F. solani* (Ingle et al., 2009), *F. semitectum* (Basavaraja et al., 2008), *F. acuminatum* (Shankar et al., 2003), *A. fumigatus* (Bhainsa and D’Souza, 2006), *C. versicolor* (Sanghi and Verma, 2009), *A. niger* (Gade et al., 2008), *P. glomerata* (Birla et al., 2009), *P. brevicipactum* (Shaligram et al., 2009), *C. cladosporioides* (Balaji et al., 2009), *P. fellutanum* (Kathiresan et al., 2009) and *V. volvacea* (Philip, 2009) were predominantly spherical with pyramidal, rod-like and triangular morphologies in the size of 5 to 200 nm.

The purification of water-soluble gold nanoparticles is particularly difficult because the nanoparticles and the impurities have similar solubility, often making standard purification techniques (that is, precipitation, extraction, chromatography, centrifugation or dialysis) inadequate or inefficient (Brust et al., 1995; Kanaras et al., 2002; Weare et al., 2000; Brust et al., 1994). Effective purification of nanoparticles is, therefore, a necessary step for controlling the quality and characteristics of nanoparticle products (Dawadi et al., 2005).

**MATERIALS AND METHODS**

**Actinomycetal isolate**

The *S. hygroscopicus* metal tolerant actinomycetal isolate was obtained from soil samples of Eastern Balaghat ranges of Maharashtra, India.

**Preparation of biomass**

*S. hygroscopicus* was grown in 500 ml Erlenmeyer flask containing 100 ml of sterile Malt Extract Glucose Yeast Extract Peptone (MGYP) both supplemented with griseofulvin at 50 μg/ml. Incubation was with shaking (200 rpm) at 35°C for 4 days. The flasks were removed from the shaker and placed at 5 to 10°C, to let the mycelium settle. The supernatant fluid was discarded and 100 ml of sterile distilled water was added for washing the cells. The flasks were kept at 5 to 10°C for 30 min to let the mycelium settle again. The supernatant fluid was poured off slowly to discard. 100 ml sterile distilled water was again added to the flask, and this procedure was repeated three more times. The mycelial mass was then separated from the sterile distilled water by centrifugation (1500 rpm) for 10 min; the mycelial pellets were weighed and used for the synthesis of gold nanoparticles.

**Preparation of metal stock solutions**

333.79 g of HAuCl$_4$ in 1000 ml of distilled water were used to obtain the 10 M.

**Exposure of biomass to metal solutions**

Five grams of actinomycetal wet biomass were exposed to 50 ml of a sterilized aqueous solution of HAuCl$_4$ at varying concentrations in 250 ml Erlenmeyer flasks and the flasks placed on a shaker at 200 rpm and incubated at 35°C for 4 days.

**Characterization of metal nanoparticles**

**Visual observations**

Samples of the reaction mixtures were verified visually for a possible colour change after 12, 24, 48 and 72 h of incubation (Table 1). The change in colour from pale yellow to a pinkish appearance was indicative of the formation of gold nanoparticles.

**U. V. and visible spectroscopy**

Biosynthesis of metal ions was also monitored by taking 2 ml aliquots of reaction mixture at different time intervals and centrifuging them at 5000 rpm for 10 min. The centrifuged biomass was washed twice with double distilled water and biofilms were prepared. The biofilms were dried in an oven at 45°C for 1 h and examined by spectroscopic analysis using an SL 159 U. V. and visible spectrophotometer (300 to 800 nm). The biomass samples showing the desired color change were used for further studies.

**Preparation of samples for SEM**

The presence of nanoparticles was confirmed by SEM. The metal
Table 1. Visual observation on *S. hygroscopicus* biomass colour after treatment with various HAuCl₄ solutions.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Molarity</th>
<th>Colour of biomass (control)</th>
<th>After 12 h</th>
<th>After 24 h</th>
<th>After 48 h</th>
<th>After 72 h</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>10⁻¹</td>
<td>Yellowish white</td>
<td>Yellowish white</td>
<td>Yellowish white</td>
<td>Yellowish white</td>
<td>Yellowish white</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10⁻²</td>
<td>Yellowish white</td>
<td>Yellowish white</td>
<td>Yellowish white</td>
<td>Yellowish white</td>
<td>Faint pink</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10⁻³</td>
<td>Yellowish white</td>
<td>Faint pink</td>
<td>Purple</td>
<td>Purple</td>
<td>Violet</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10⁻⁴</td>
<td>Yellowish white</td>
<td>Yellowish white</td>
<td>Yellowish white</td>
<td>Yellowish white</td>
<td>Faint pink</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10⁻⁵</td>
<td>Yellowish white</td>
<td>Yellowish white</td>
<td>Yellowish white</td>
<td>Yellowish white</td>
<td>Yellowish white</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Scanning electron microscopy (SEM)

The prepared biofilms were mounted onto carbon-coated copper grid. Micrographs were obtained using a JEOL (6360) JED-2300 analysis station operating at 200 kV.

Transmission electron microscopy (TEM)

The biomass samples were dispersed in water, left for 5 min in an ultra sonicator, and then, left to rest for 10 min. One drop of suspension was placed onto a grid of copper coated with 300 mesh palladium and carbon. Grids were examined using Zeiss CEM902 microscope at 80 kV.

Optimization of the biosynthesis of gold and silver nanoparticles

**Effect of metal concentration**

10⁻¹, 10⁻², 10⁻³, 10⁻⁴ and 10⁻⁵ mM solutions of HAuCl₄ were prepared. The metal solutions were sterilized at 121°C for 30 min. The freshly prepared and washed *S. hygroscopicus* biomass solution without incubation was kept in refrigerator to serve as control.

Two gram of freshly prepared and washed biomass were added to each flask and the flask incubated at 35°C (150 rpm) for 72 h. Every 12 h, a 2 ml sample was collected, centrifuged at 1500 rpm at 10°C for 20 min, the biomass (pellet) recovered, biofilms prepared as described earlier and absorbance was determined at 550 nm with the help of U. V. visible spectrophotometer.

**Effect of pH**

50 ml volumes of the HAuCl₄ (10⁻⁴ mM) solution were placed into seven 250 ml Erlenmeyer flasks. pH of the metal solution was adjusted with 0.1 N NaOH to 5.0, 5.5, 6.0, 6.5, 7.0, 7.5 and 8.0, respectively. The metal solution was sterilized at 121°C for 30 min. The freshly prepared, washed *S. hygroscopicus* cell biomass with the aqueous HAuCl₄ treated and washed biomass samples containing nanoparticles were collected, placed in crucibles and sequentially subjected to drying at room temperature for 24 h, at 45°C for 1 h, at 60°C for 1 h and, lastly, at 200°C overnight. The ashes so obtained contained partially purified gold nanoparticles.

RESULTS AND DISCUSSIONS

It was found that the yellowish colour of *S. hygroscopicus* biomass when exposed to various HAuCl₄ solutions changed gradually (Table 1). A dark violet colour appeared over time under some conditions (Figure 1). The formation of such a violet colour is indicative of the intracellular formation of gold nanoparticles. It was also observed that after 72 h treatment, the aqueous HAuCl₄ solution was colorless, thereby indicating that the extracellular reduction of the HAuCl₄ ions has not occurred. The significant colour change after 72 h was observed only with the 10⁻⁴ mM solution.

**Effect of HAuCl₄ metal at various concentrations on biosynthesis of nanoparticles**

The preparation of gold nanoparticles by *S. hygroscopicus* was studied by U. V. visible spectroscopy. Absorbance of HAuCl₄ treated biofilm after 72h exposure at concentration of 10⁻¹, 10⁻², 10⁻³, 10⁻⁴ and 10⁻⁵ mM was determined at different wavelength and given in Figure 2. It was observed that maximum absorption at critical wavelength (550 nm) was obtained at 10⁻² and 10⁻⁴ mM HAuCl₄ concentration as compared to 10⁻¹, 10⁻² and 10⁻³ mM HAuCl₄ concentrations.
Effect of pH on biosynthesis of nanoparticles

The effect of pH on synthesis of gold nanoparticles by actinomycetes was studied using U. V. visible spectroscopy. *S. hygroscopicus* was exposed for 72 h to 10^{-4} mM HAuCl\(_4\) solution adjusted at various pH namely, 4.0, 5.0, 5.5, 6.0, 6.5, 7.0, 7.5, 8.0, 8.5 and 9.0. At the end absorbance was determined at different wavelength and given in Figure 2. It was found that optimum pH for the biosynthesis of HAuCl\(_4\) nanoparticles was 7.0 (Figure 3). The pH was found to be an important parameter affecting gold nanoparticle synthesis. Variations in pH during exposure to Au-ions had an impact on the size, shape and number of particles produced per cell (Gericke and Anthony, 2006; Suryawanshi and Deshmukh, 2008; Kathiresan et al., 2009). The optimum gold accumulation by microbial cells normally occurs in the pH range of 2 to 6 (Joerger and Klaus, 2000) and changes in the pH has an effect on the size of gold nanoparticles (Mukherjee et al., 2001). Lactobacillus sp. showed that changes in the pH could have an effect on the size distribution of gold nanoparticles (Nair and Pradeep, 2002). Typical bright field transmission electron microscopy of aqueous 10^{-4} HAuCl\(_4\) treated *S. hygroscopicus* biomass before and after 72 h exposure are given in Figure 4. The TEM image clearly shows presence of well-separated and almost spherical-shaped metal nanoparticles in the biomass after 72 h exposure; whereas, aggregate of metals are seen in the metal treated biomass at 0 h of exposure. Biosynthesized gold nanoparticles by *S. hygroscopicus* were partial purified and characterized by SEM. It was found that gold nanoparticles were almost spherical in
shape and monodispersed (Figure 5). The characterization of HAuCl\textsubscript{4} treated actinomycetal biomass after 72 h exposure was carried out by XRD and metal nanoparticles size was determined. The XRD pattern of the HAuCl\textsubscript{4} treated sample (Figure 6) corresponds to that of pure gold nanoparticles. The size gold nanoparticles was ranging from 15 to 30 nm in diameter.

Present investigation reports actinomycete \textit{S. hygroscopicus} have ability to synthesize good dispersed gold nanoparticles. The results agree with those reports

Figure 2. U. V. visible absorbance of HAuCl\textsubscript{4} various concentration treated \textit{S. hygroscopicus} biofilm after 72 h. (\textit{A =} with \textit{10}^{-1} mM, \textit{B =} with \textit{10}^{-2} mM, \textit{C =} with \textit{10}^{-3} mM, \textit{D =} with \textit{10}^{-4} mM and \textit{E =} with \textit{10}^{-5} mM).
Figure 3. UV visible absorbance (550 nm) of HAuCl₄ (10⁻³ mM) treated S. hygroscopicus biofilm at various pH after 72 h.

Figure 4. Characterization of nanoparticles by transmission electron microscopy: TEM image showing the gold crystals (A) before exposure to 10⁻⁴ aqueous solution HAuCl₄. (B) showing gold nanoparticles (after exposure to 10⁻⁴ aqueous solution HAuCl₄), synthesized by using S. hygroscopicus.

for gold nanoparticles synthesized by different methods (Ahmad et al., 2003; Shankar et al., 2003; Mukherjee et al., 2001; Nair and Pradeep, 2002). The size of gold nanoparticles using Scherrer equation was also determined by different research workers (Mukherjee et al., 2001). Silver nanoparticles have been characterized using XRD by various investigators (Balaji et al., 2009). The size of silver nanoparticles can also be determined by laser diffraction (Sadowski, 2008). X-ray diffraction (XRD), scanning electron microscopy (SEM) and transmission electron microscopy (TEM) were applied for the characterization of the gold nanoparticles assisted by bacterium E. coli (Liangwei, 2007). The synthesis of intracellular nanoparticles was studied by Mukherjee et al. (2001) by giving evidence of intracellular generation of gold nanoparticles provided by X-ray diffraction analysis of Verticillium biofilm deposited on Si substrate.

Conclusion

Gold nanoparticles are synthesized by the biomass of the bacterium, S. hygroscopicus. This is an economical, efficient, eco-friendly and simple process of biosynthesis of nanoparticles. The effect on pH and metal concentration of the synthesis of gold nanoparticles is studied.
The metal nanoparticles are partially purified by ignition method.

REFERENCES


Bovine Shiga toxin producing \textit{Escherichia coli} O157:H7 of Bangladesh: Is it capable of causing diseases similar to clinical strains?

Fazle Rabbi$^{1,3}$, Mahmuda Yasmin$^1$, Jamalun Nessa$^1$, Ashikun Nabi$^1$, Fatema Moni Chowdhury$^1$, Yoshimitsu Otomo$^2$ and Chowdhury Rafiqul Ahsan$^1*$

$^1$Department of Microbiology, University of Dhaka, Dhaka-1000, Bangladesh.
$^2$Division of Medical Life Sciences, Graduate School of Health Sciences, Hirosaki University, Honcho 66-1, Hirosaki, Aomori 036, Japan.
$^3$Microbiology Program, Department of Mathematics and Natural Sciences, BRAC University, 66 Mohakhali, Dhaka-1212, Bangladesh.

Accepted 18 November, 2013

\textit{Escherichia coli} O157:H7 is a predominant serotype of Shiga toxin producing \textit{E. coli} (STEC) and is responsible for many outbreaks worldwide. Until recently, there is no comparative study on the bovine and clinical isolates as no STEC O157:H7 has been isolated from patients in Bangladesh. In the present study, the local bovine isolates were compared with a reference clinical strain to investigate whether the bovine isolates are capable of producing same degree of illness as the clinical strain. Two local isolates (CD-11 and CD-17) of bovine origin and a reference clinical strain (\textit{E. coli} O157:H7 NCTC 12079) were investigated for the presence of virulence genes by polymerase chain reaction (PCR), Shiga toxin production by VTEC-RPLA, invasive property by Congo red binding and Sereny's keratoconjunctivitis, and other enterotoxic, cytotoxic and mouse lethal activities. Both the local isolates and the reference clinical strain showed the presence of \textit{eae} and \textit{stx}_2 genes and were found to be non-invasive. The isolates also produced enterotoxin, cytotoxin and mouse lethality similar to that found with the reference strain. All these results strongly suggest that the local bovine STEC O157:H7 isolates have potential to cause diseases similar to clinical STEC O157:H7 strain, which might lead to any outbreak in Bangladesh.

Key words: Bovine, \textit{Escherichia coli}, STEC O157:H7, Bangladesh.

INTRODUCTION

The bacterium \textit{Escherichia coli} O157:H7 has been reported as the predominant serotype of Shiga toxin producing \textit{E. coli} (STEC) (Armstrong et al., 1996; Besser et al., 1999; Tarr et al., 2005). Cattles are considered to be the principal natural reservoirs of the organisms, excreting the bacteria in their feces (Gansheroff and O’Brien, 2000; Molina et al., 2003). Consumption of foods, particularly undercooked ground beef and raw milk has been associated with large food poisoning outbreaks, in which this organism was identified as the etiologic agent (WHO, 1997). The first outbreak of STEC O157:H7 was recorded in the United States in 1982 and other outbreaks occurred later in the United Kingdom, continental Europe, Africa, New Zealand and Japan over the next decade (CDC, 1982; Coombes et al., 2011; Pennington, 2010). STEC O157:H7 infections cause hemorrhagic colitis and hemolytic uremic syndrome (HUS), which includes thrombocytopenia and acute renal failure.

The pathogenicity of STEC O157:H7 is associated with various virulence factors, such as Shiga toxins 1 and 2 (\textit{Stx}1 and \textit{Stx}2), that are encoded by \textit{stx}_1 and \textit{stx}_2 genes,
respectively. Stx1 is antigenically similar to Shiga enterotoxin produced by *Shigella dysenteriae* type 1. Stx2 is heterogeneous (Stx2c, Stx2d, Stx2e and Stx2f) and immunologically different from Stx1 (Nakao and Takeda, 2000). Shiga toxins are A,B₆ toxins that halt protein synthesis in the host cells, a process that may lead to an apoptotic cell death, and cause the vascular endothelial damage observed in patients with hemorrhagic colitis and the HUS (Paton and Paton, 1998). Another virulence factor is the protein intimin (encoded by the eae gene) which is responsible for the intimate attachment of the bacterium to the intestinal epithelial cells and causes the formation of attaching and effacing (A/E) lesions in the intestinal mucosa (Kaper et al., 1998). On the other hand, Stx exhibits cytotoxic effects on Vero and other cell lines. Hence, Stx is known as verotoxin (Vtx) and STEC are synonymously called verotoxin producing *E. coli* (VTec). Stx is also a potent enterotoxin which is demonstrated by its ability to provoke fluid accumulation in rabbit ileal loops and is probably responsible for causing diarrhea (Blanco et al., 1991; Nataro and Kaper, 1998; Ferreira et al., 2002).

A number of studies were performed in different countries to compare the virulence factors of bovine and human STEC O157:H7 strains. Comparative studies in Ireland, Sweden and Japan revealed that cattle isolates possessing same phenotypic and genotypic traits as human clinical isolates have potential for causing human disease (Lenahan et al., 2009; Aspan and Eriksson, 2010; Lee et al., 2011). Kim et al. (1999) suggested that *E. coli* O157:H7 strains isolated from diseased humans were members of a different lineage than strains typically isolated from healthy cattle. Bono et al. (2012) reported that cattle harbor one lineage of STEC O157:H7 subtypes which is rarely found in clinically ill humans. Thus, it might be possible that bovine STEC O157:H7 strains sharing many qualities with human clinical strains might not be associated with human diseases.

In Bangladesh, which is one of the developing countries, there is no report of any outbreak caused by the STEC O157:H7. In fact, most of the outbreaks were more often reported from the industrialized countries than from developing countries because of the advanced surveillance and reporting systems in the industrialized countries. However, there are few reports on the prevalence of the Shiga-toxin producing *E. coli* (STEC) in Bangladesh (Islam et al., 2007, 2008, 2010). All these reports included the isolation and molecular characterizations of these organisms from the diarrheal patients, slaughtered animals, raw meat and other food samples. Apart from these reports, no detail studies were reported describing the enteropathogenicity or virulence properties of the locally isolated STEC O157:H7 from bovine origin in Bangladesh. Also there is no comparative study on the bovine and clinical isolates as no STEC O157:H7 has been isolated from patients in the recent past in Bangladesh. Therefore, the question arises on how virulent the bovine STEC O157:H7 isolates are or whether the bovine isolates are capable of producing same degree of illness as the clinical STEC O157:H7. In the present study, we tried to find out the answers to the above questions, where the virulence potential of the local bovine *E. coli* O157:H7 isolates was compared with a reference clinical strain, *E. coli* O157:H7 NCTC 12079.

**MATERIALS AND METHODS**

**Bacterial strains**

A reference clinical strain *E. coli* O157:H7 NCTC 12079 and a negative control strain *E. coli* K-12 were obtained from the Department of Microbiology, University of Dhaka, Bangladesh. Two bovine STEC O157:H7 (CD-11 and CD-17) were isolated from the fresh feces of 18 healthy cattle from six different dairy farms around Dhaka city, Bangladesh and were included in the present study. The isolation and detection procedures of the bovine strains are described below:

One gram of each bovine feces sample was placed in 9 mL of trypticase soy broth (TSB) supplemented with 20 mg/mL novobiocin (Wako, Japan), and incubated at 37°C for 16-18 h. The enriched samples were streaked onto sorbitol MacConkey agar (Oxoid, England) plates supplemented with 0.5 mg/L cefixime and 1.5 mg/L potassium tellurite (Sigma, Germany) and incubated as above. After incubation, non-sorbitol fermenting colonies were streaked onto eosine methylene blue (EMB) agar (Oxoid, England) and 4-methylumbelliferyl-β-D-glucuronide (MUG) agar (Dilco, USA) and incubated at 37°C for 16-22 h. Colonies showing green metallic sheen on EMB agar and no fluorescence on MUG agar, were characterized by indole production, citrate utilization, methyl red, Voges-Proskauer, triple sugar iron and oxidase tests as described by Cappuccino and Sherman (2011). Presence of the O157 and H7 antigens in biochemically positive colonies were investigated by latex agglutination test kit (Wellcolex™, Remel, USA) and the two STEC O157:H7 strains (CD-11 and CD-17) were re-confirmed by PCR targeting the *rbf1517* and *fliC12* genes (Figure 1) (Paton and Paton, 1998; Gannon et al., 1997). The description of each primer pair is given in Table 1.

**Molecular detection of virulence genes by PCR**

PCR was performed to detect the major known virulence genes *eae, stx₁*, and *stx₂* according to the previous studies (Kawasaki et al., 2005; Vidal et al., 2004). The details of the nucleotide sequence and size of the PCR amplicon for each primer pair are listed in Table 1. Template DNA was prepared by boiling DNA method as described by Radu et al. (2000). One bacterial colony was suspended in 1 mL of distilled water and boiled in a water bath for 10 min. After centrifugation at 10,000 rpm for 5 min, the supernatant was used as template DNA. PCR assay was performed using a thermal cycler (Bio-Rad, USA) in a total volume of 25 μL containing 2 μL of template DNA and 23 μL of master mix composed of 1 x PCR buffer (Takara, Japan), 0.5 μM (each) primer set, 0.2 mM each of the four deoxynucleotide triphosphates (dNTP mixture, Takara, Japan) and 0.5 μL of TaKaRa Ex Taq™ polymerase (Takara, Japan). Chromosomal DNA of *E. coli* K-12 was used as negative control. The optimized PCR conditions for the genes assayed are shown in Table 2. The PCR amplicons were separated by electrophoresis on a 2% agarose gel stained with ethidium bromide and photographed using a gel documentation machine (Bio-Rad, USA). DNA markers (Invitrogen, USA) were used as size references.
Figure 1. Agarose gel electrophoresis showing 259 and 625 bp PCR amplification products of \textit{rfbO157} and \textit{flicH7} genes respectively. M = 1 kb plus DNA ladder; 1, 5 = CD-11; 2, 6 = CD-17; 3, 7 = \textit{E. coli} O157:H7 NCTC 12079; 4, 8 = \textit{E. coli} K-12.

Table 1. Primers used in the study.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Target gene</th>
<th>Primer name</th>
<th>Primer sequence (5'→3')</th>
<th>Amplicon size (bp)</th>
<th>Reference</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>FLIC7-F</td>
<td>GCGCTGTGAGTTCTATCGAG</td>
<td>625</td>
<td>Gannon et al. (1997)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>FLIC7-R</td>
<td>CAACGGGTACCTATCGCCATTCC</td>
<td>625</td>
<td>Gannon et al. (1997)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>\textit{flicH7}</td>
<td>VS8</td>
<td>GGCGGATTAGACTTCGAGCTA</td>
<td>150</td>
<td>Kawasaki et al. (2005)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>VS9</td>
<td>GTTTTGCACCTATTGCCC</td>
<td>150</td>
<td>Kawasaki et al. (2005)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>\textit{eae}</td>
<td>LP30</td>
<td>CATTGGAATGTCGAGCAG</td>
<td>348</td>
<td>Vidal et al. (2004)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>LP31</td>
<td>CACCGACAATGAACCGCTC</td>
<td>348</td>
<td>Vidal et al. (2004)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>\textit{stx1}</td>
<td>LP41</td>
<td>ATCTATTCGGAGGTTCAG</td>
<td>584</td>
<td>Vidal et al. (2004)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>LP42</td>
<td>GCGTCTAGTACACAGGGAGC</td>
<td>584</td>
<td>Vidal et al. (2004)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table 2. PCR conditions used for the detection of various genes of \textit{STEC O157:H7}.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Stage</th>
<th>\textit{rfbO157}</th>
<th>\textit{flicH7}</th>
<th>\textit{eae}</th>
<th>\textit{stx1} and \textit{stx2}</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Initial denaturing</td>
<td>94°C: 10 min</td>
<td>94°C: 10 min</td>
<td>94°C: 10 min</td>
<td>94°C: 10 min</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Denaturing</td>
<td>94°C: 1 min</td>
<td>94°C: 10 s</td>
<td>94°C: 10 s</td>
<td>94°C: 1 min</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Annealing</td>
<td>65°C: 1 min</td>
<td>65°C: 1 min</td>
<td>65°C: 1 min</td>
<td>55°C: 1 min</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Extension</td>
<td>72°C: 7 min</td>
<td>72°C: 7 min</td>
<td>72°C: 7 min</td>
<td>72°C: 7 min</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cycle no.</td>
<td>35 cycles</td>
<td>35 cycles</td>
<td>35 cycles</td>
<td>35 cycles</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Final extension</td>
<td>72°C: 7 min</td>
<td>72°C: 7 min</td>
<td>72°C: 7 min</td>
<td>72°C: 7 min</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Detection of Shiga toxin production

The types of Shiga toxin produced by each isolate of \textit{STEC O157:H7} were determined using VTEC-Reverse Passive Latex Agglutination (RPLA) test kit (Oxoid TD960) following the procedure described in the kit manual.

Congo red binding test

Trypticase soy agar containing 0.01% (w/v) Congo red was streaked with both bovine and reference clinical strains and incubated at 37°C for 18 h. After incubation, colonies were examined for the presence (colonies with dark red center) or absence
Animal maintenance

All the animal experiments were undertaken following the ethical issues set the Faculty of Biological Sciences, University of Dhaka (Reference number 5210). All efforts were made to minimize the sufferings of the animals.

Sereny’s keratoconjunctivitis test

This test was performed according to the procedure as reported previously (Sereny, 1955). Briefly, 20 μL of an overnight culture of the STEC O157:H7 strains (both bovine isolates and reference clinical) or Shigella flexneri 2a containing approximately 5 × 10⁶ cells/mL in phosphate buffer saline (PBS) was inoculated into one of the eyes of a guinea pig and the other eye served as the negative control. A total of four guinea pigs were included in each group and the S. flexneri 2a inoculated eyes served as the positive control. All guinea pigs were observed daily for 5 days for any inflammatory responses in the eyes of the animals.

Preparation of live cells

Ten milliliters of Brain Heart Infusion (BHI) broth was inoculated with 5 colonies of the pure culture of each strain (bovine or reference clinical) and incubated at 37°C for 6 h with shaking. One milliliter BHI broth containing approximately 10⁵-10⁶ cfu was used as inoculum for the enterotoxicity assay (Sanyal et al., 1975).

Preparation of culture filtrate

Fifty milliliters conical flasks containing 10 ml of BHI broth were inoculated with 5 colonies of the pure cultures of each strain (bovine isolates or reference clinical) and incubated at 37°C for 20 h with shaking (100 rpm). The cultures were centrifuged at 10,000 rpm for 10 min at 10°C and each supernatant was filtered through a Millipore membrane (0.45 µm pore diameter) and preserved at -20°C. These culture filtrates were used for enterotoxicity, cytotoxicity and mouse lethal activity assays.

Enterotoxicity assay

Detection of enterotoxic ability of Stx produced by the STEC O157:H7 strains was tested in the rabbit ileal loop (RIL) following the procedure of Sanyal et al. (1975). One milliliter each of a 6 h grown bacterial cultures or the culture filtrates prepared above, were tested in loops of an adult rabbit ileum (New Zealand White variety, weighing 1.8-2.0 kg). Each sample was tested in duplicate rabbits following laparotomy and live cells or culture filtrate of Vibrio cholerae 569B and the culture filtrate of E. coli K-12 or the BHI broth were inoculated as positive and negative controls, respectively. The inoculated rabbits were euthanized after 18 h and the volume of fluid accumulation per cm of gut in each rabbit was measured. Fluid accumulation ≥0.5 ml/cm was considered as positive.

Cytotoxicity assay

Cytotoxicity of the STEC O157:H7 culture filtrates were tested on HeLa and MDCK (Medin-Derby canine kidney) cells (Konowalchuk et al., 1977). HeLa or MDCK cells were grown in Dulbecco’s Modified Eagle’s Medium supplemented with 10% heat-inactivated fetal bovine serum and antibiotics. Freshly trypsinized cells were counted, suspended in growth medium (approximately 1 x 10⁵ cells/ml) and distributed in 0.1 ml volume into 96-well cell culture plates. Monolayers of cells were established by 18 to 20 h of incubation at 35°C in a 5% CO₂ atmosphere and 0.1 ml volume of each culture filtrate was added to the cell monolayers. The plates were incubated for an additional 18 to 20 h and checked for any change in cell morphology. BHI medium was used as negative control and each sample was checked in duplicate wells.

Mouse lethality assay

Five groups of Swiss Albino mice, each comprising of six animals, were injected intraperitoneally with the culture filtrates (0.1 ml each) of the STEC O157:H7 strains (Tesh et al., 1993). Negative control animals received the E. coli K-12 culture filtrate or BHI broth only. All mice were kept in cages with free access to food and sterile water, monitored daily for 10 days and any change in behavior or sickness was recorded.

RESULTS AND DISCUSSION

Shiga toxin producing E. coli (STEC) are food-borne pathogens that cause hemolytic colitis and a serious sequel, HUS. The largest outbreaks of STEC are due to a single E. coli serotype, O157:H7, although STEC non-O157:H7 serotypes also cause similar diseases (Khan et al., 2002). There are a number of comparative studies between human disease and bovine-associated STEC O157 in different countries. A study on cattle and human clinical isolates of STEC O157 showed that cattle isolates possessed all the virulence traits that are typical for the human pathogenic strains. On the other hand, the human clinical isolates had different combinations of Stx-variants as compared to the cattle isolates (Nielsen and Scheutz, 2002). In another study in Czech Republic, it was reported that the phenotypic and genotypic characteristics of both bovine and human STEC O157 isolates were identical or closely related which supported the pathogenic potential of the bovine isolate for humans (Bielaszewska et al., 2000). An investigation of STEC O157 strains isolated from human sporadic infections with those of cattle found that human clinical isolates constitute a small fraction of bovine isolates (Rolgaard et al., 2004). However, Baker et al. (2007) demonstrated that STEC O157:H7 isolates from healthy cattle were less virulent than those from human disease outbreaks. Bangladesh is an endemic zone for diarrheal diseases and in recent years, STEC non-O157:H7 has also been isolated from hospitalized patients. Although the STEC non-O157:H7 is an uncommon pathogen among the hospitalized patients with diarrhea, however, the low prevalence of STEC non-O157:H7 in Bangladesh might be due to acquired immunity against the pathogen in the population (Islam et al., 2007). Apart from the few reports on the isolation and virulence study of STEC O157:H7 from slaughtered animals, no STEC O157:H7 has been

(colsionies without dark red center) of Congo red binding (Sharma et al., 2006).
isolated either from diarrheal patients or other sources in Bangladesh (Islam et al., 2008). Therefore, not much is known about the virulence properties of this pathogen isolated either from the patients or the cattle. In the present study, the pathogenicity and virulence potential of two bovine STEC O157:H7 isolates were compared to that of a reference clinical E. coli O157:H7 NCTC 12079 strain to understand the virulence potential of the local bovine isolates.

Table 3 summarizes comparative virulence traits of local bovine isolates (CD-11 and CD-17) and the reference clinical strain E. coli O157:H7 NCTC 12079. PCR is generally considered to be the most sensitive means of determining whether a fecal specimen or a food sample contains STEC (Paton and Paton, 1998). In our PCR assay, the presence of the main virulence genes (eae, stx1 and stx2), which have been widely used by other researchers, were investigated and only the stx2 gene was detected in both bovine isolates. On the other hand, both stx1 and stx2 genes were detected in the reference strain (Figures 2 to 4). It has been reported that the stx2 gene was more common in bovine than the stx1 in most of the studies performed in the USA, Japan and European countries (Ding et al., 2011). Epidemiologic data suggest that STEC O157 strains that express Stx2 are more important than Stx1 in the development of HUS and strains that express Stx2 alone are more likely to be associated with the progression to HUS than strains that produce both Stx1 and Stx2 (Griffin and Tauxe, 1991; Griffin, 1995). Numerous investigators have also shown strong association between the carriage of eae gene and the capacity of STEC causing severe human disease, especially HUS (Suardana et al., 2011). In this study, this important virulence gene was also detected by PCR in
both the STEC O157:H7 isolates and reference strain, which gave evidence that these strains had potency to colonize the intestine and induce attaching-effacing lesions and also cause cytopathic effects in intestinal epithelial cells. Beutin et al. (2004) reported that Shiga toxin type 1c and 2d were found to be present only in eae negative STEC strains, and type 2 was significantly more frequent in eae-positive STEC strains. Heuvelink et al. (1998) reported that bovine strains of STEC O157 share virulence factors with human strains, including stxs and eae,
and may be considered potential human pathogens. Our isolates were also evaluated for Shiga toxin production through VTEC-RPLA and the results were 100% in concordance with PCR results.

In the Congo red binding test, all of the three STEC O157:H7 strains (both bovine and reference clinical) produced colourless (non-Congo red binding) colonies, which indicated that the strains were non-invasive (Uhllich et al., 2002). The Congo red binding test was again supported by the Sereny’s test, where none of these three strains could produce keratoconjunctivitis in guinea pig eyes, indicating non-invasive nature of the strains. However, the positive control S. flexneri 2a strain showed fully developed keratoconjunctivitis with purulence in guinea pig eyes within three days.

In the ligated rabbit ileal loop assay, both live cells and culture filtrates prepared from the bovine isolates and the reference clinical strain, induced fluid accumulation in the large gut of rabbits almost in the same range as that of the positive control V. cholerae 569B strain (Table 3). This is probably due to the release of sufficient amount of enterotoxin produced by the live cells in vivo in the large gut or in vitro during the 20 h period of cultivation of the STEC strains. The fluid accumulation in the large gut also indicated the potential of the bovine isolates to produce diarrhea in the host system in the same range as the reference clinical strain. Again in the cytotoxicity assay, the culture filtrates prepared from the bovine strains changed the cell morphology of both HeLa and MDCK cells, indicating the cytotoxicity of the bovine STEC O157:H7 strains.

The degree of cytotoxicity of the bovine culture filtrates was the same with the reference clinical culture filtrate. Also in the mouse lethality assay, all mice which received culture filtrates prepared from the bovine or reference clinical STEC O157:H7 strain became sick in two days. All these animals were unable to move, pro-bably due to paralysis of the hind legs and died between 3-6 days after the culture filtrate injection, which could be due to Shiga toxin production by both bovine and the reference clinical strains (Obata et al., 2008). However, the negative control animals were found to be in good health and survived the mouse lethal activity assay.

All these findings clearly indicate that the bovine STEC O157:H7 isolates, CD-11 and CD-17, are as virulent as the reference clinical STEC O157:H7 strain. In a recent report, it was found that STEC O157:H7 increased its pathogenicity in the animal model after the passage through the gastrointestinal tract of the same host (Fernandez-Brando et al., 2012). This is a matter of concern, as the bovine STEC strains, if passed through a suitable host, might increase its pathogenicity. Although no one single animal model fully represents the spectrum of STEC illness, however, the results of the study strongly suggest that the bovine STEC O157:H7 isolates have potential to cause disease similar to the clinical STEC O157:H7 strains, which might also lead to any future outbreak in Bangladesh. Further studies are required with large number of isolates from various sources for better understanding of the virulence potential of local STEC O157:H7. In addition, more virulence characteristics and clonal relatedness of isolates can be included in these studies.

ACKNOWLEDGEMENT

This research work was partially funded by the Ministry of Science and Information & Communication Technology, Government of the People’s Republic of Bangladesh.

REFERENCES


Response of forage quality in Persian clover upon co-inoculation with native *Rhizobium leguminosarum* symbiovar (sv.) trifoli RTB$_3$ and plant-growth promoting *Pseudomonas florescence* 11168 under different levels of chemical fertilizers

M. Shahverdi$^1$, B. Mirshekari$^2$, H. Asadi Rahmani$^3$, V. Rashidi$^2$ and M. R. Ardakani$^4$

$^1$Department of Agronomy, Science and Research Branch, Islamic Azad University of Tabriz, Tabriz, Iran.  
$^2$Department of Agronomy, Faculty of Agricultural, Tabriz Branch, Islamic Azad University, Tabriz, Iran.  
$^3$Division of Sustainable Agriculture, Agriculture Research Center, Islamic Azad University, Karaj, Iran.  
$^4$Department of Soil Microbiology, Soil and Water Research Institute, Tehran, Iran.

Accepted 7 February, 2013

The excessive use of chemical fertilizers has generated several environmental problems. In order to evaluate the effects of co-inoculation of *Pseudomonas*, native *Rhizobium* with nitrogen and phosphorus levels on forage quality in Persian clover (*Trifolium rosapinatum* L. cv.Br$_73$), this study was carried out in experimental fields of Lorestan Agricultural Research Center (Borujerd station) Lorestan province, Iran in 2011. A factorial experiment in the form of complete randomized block design with three replications was studied. Experimental treatments include: four levels of chemical fertilizers: $F_0 = N_0 + P_0$, $F_1 = N_{25} + P_{50}$ (25 Kg/ha Urea, 46% N$_2$) + 50 Kg/ha Super phosphate triple, 46% P$_2$O$_5$, $F_2 = N_{50} + P_{100}$ and $F_3 = N_{75} + P_{150}$ for sites 1 and 2. The biological fertilizers include: control (no bacterium), *Pseudomonas florescence*, native *Rhizobium* and co-inoculation (*Pseudomonas* + native *Rhizobium*). In these studies, some characteristics such as: crude protein (CP); dry matter digestible (DMD), water soluble carbohydrates (WSC), crude fiber (CF), acid detergent fiber (ADF), ash and neutral detergent fiber (NDF) were assessed. Results show that biological fertilizers were significantly (p<0.05) affected with regards to CP, WSC and ADF but chemical fertilizers were significantly (p<0.01) affected with regards to CP, DMD, ASH, CF, ADF and NDF. Interaction between chemical and biological fertilizers showed that CP ($\alpha=0.05$) and WSC ($\alpha=0.01$) were significant. Crude protein percentage tended (r=-0.35; $\alpha=0.1$) and (r=-0.73; $\alpha=0.01$) negatively correlated with ADF and CF percentages respectively. In this study, $F_2S_3$ (native rhizobium with reduced application of chemical fertilizers) treatment as compared to $F_2S_1$ (no application of biological fertilizers with recommended chemical fertilizers) increased positive indexes such as: CP (4.58%); DMD (4.38%) and ASH (3.25%) and decreased negative indexes such as CF (-0.77%) and NDF (-6.4%). Therefore, it is recommended for low input sustainable agriculture (LISA) and high quality of forage.

**Key words:** Low input sustainable agriculture (LISA), Persian clover, forage quality, *Pseudomonas*, native *Rhizobium*, chemical fertilizers.
INTRODUCTION

The diazotroph bacteria such as symbiotic bacteria (Rhizobium sp.) are beneficial microorganisms in the root zone of the legume being reported as very essential for plant establishment and growth, especially under unbalanced conditions (Braea, 1997).

The effect of fertilizers, bacteria Azospirillum lipoferum and pseudomonas flouresence on rice yield showed that application of looks/of nitrogen with pseudomonas and without azospirillum had the highest yield of 5733 kg/ha. In this study, nitrogen fertilizer with bacteria Pseudomonas flouresence and A. lipoferum had significant effect on harvest index at P<0.01 level (Khorshiidi et al., 2011). Solubility of phosphorus is an important features as growth stimulant for this bacteria (Alipour and Malakouti, 2003; Kolb and Martin, 1998). Another useful role of stimulating growth bacteria for plants is to reduce or eliminate the harmful effects of pathogen agents, through the phenomenon of induced systemic resistance (ISR) in plants. Salicylic acid produced by plant growth stimulants bacteria could induce systemic resistance phenomenon in rhizobpher (Maurhofer et al., 1998).

The role of micro-organism such as plant- growth-promoting rhizobacteria (PGPR) as modifiers of soil fertility and facilitators of plant establishment is being considered (Requena et al., 1997). Application of PGPR to different crop-production systems has been proposed. Some PGPR have been described by several authors to promote emergence of host plants and have named emergence-promoting rhizobacteria (EPR) (de freitas and Germida, 1999). These effects may be of great use in encouraging plant emergence in soils with a poor structure, such as those in arid or semi-arid zones.

Many rhizobacteria have been shown to produce antibiotics that inhibit the growth of an antagonistic fungi (Shahverdi et al., 2012; Mirsheari et al., 2012) and bacterium P. fluorescens (Trevisan) Migula F113, for example, has been shown to control the soft rot potato pathogen Erwinia carotovora subspecies atroseptica by producing the antibiotic 2,4-diacetylpiloroglucinol (DAPG) (Whippa 2001). Three glucanase-producing actinomycetes, when used separately or more effectively in combination, could significantly promote plant growth and therefore inhibit the growth of Pythium aphanidermatum (El Tarabily et al., 2009). Other major antibiotics produced by Bacillus cereus are phenazine- e-carboxylic acid and phenazine-1-carboxamide; 2, 4-diacetyl phloroglucinol (phl) (Dunne et al., 1998), pyoluteorin (Nowak-Thompson et al., 1999), zwitermicin A (Emmert et al., 2004), gluconic acid, 2-hexyl-S-propyl resorcinol (Cazorla et al., 2006) and kanosamine (Milner et al., 1996).

In forage crop such as Persian clover, total biomass used with animal, forage quality is important. In many reports, crude protein (CP), dry matter digestible (DMD) and metabolism energy (ME) have been mentioned as forage quality indexes that were assessment with nitrogen percentage and acid detergent fiber (ADF). Amount of protein in forage and protein yield have direct relationships with nitrogen in soil (Hasanvand et al., 2009). Pholsen (2004) reported that organic and chemical fertilizers had no affect on ADF, NDF and DMD percentages of sorghum forage. In this report, protein percentage had significant effect.

The effective strain of Rhizobia in alfalfa (Gholipoor et al., 2008) and bean (Khodshenas, 2006) was reported. These can affect economic production and decrease nitrogen fertilizer application.

Persian clover (Trifolium rosapinatum L.) is a native forage (Fabaceae) of Turkey, Iraq, Afghanistan and Iran (Taylor, 1985) that foragers consume with hay, silage and green yield. Total Persian clover-cropped area in Iran is about 42,000 hectares and about 45% belong to Lorestein province (West central in Iran). Clover plants require large amounts of mineral nutrients such as N, P and K for their growth and development (Yazdi et al., 1996; Zamanian et al., 2002; Fraser et al., 2009). The annual biological nitrogen fixation (BNF) rate, which is the result of symbiosis between clover and rhizobia ranges broadly from 85 to 360 kg/ha1 (Russell et al., 1973; Arakani et al., 2009a).

This study was carried out to integrate chemical and biological fertilizers (special native strain) for increasing forage quality, Low Input Sustainable Agriculture (LISA), safe agro ecosystem, environment and food in Persian clover as main forage in the region.

MATERIALS AND METHODS

The trials were conducted in Lorestan Agricultural research central at Borujerd Agricultural research station, Lorestan province, Iran (longitude: 48°55; E, latitude: 33°40 N, height 1476 m) in 2011. Climate of these area is characterized by moderate summers and cold and humid winter. The mean annual temperature is about 14°C, the average precipitation is about 400 mm and average evapotranspiration is about 1500 mm. Mean annual maximum air temperature was 39°C (in July) and minimum was -10°C (in January) Mirzae, 1995). Before planting, combined soil (samples to 0-30 and 30-60 cm depth) were collected and their physical

*Corresponding author. E-mail: Shahverdim@yahoo.com. Tel: +989163621474. Fax: 986622627838.

Abbreviation: CP, Percentages of crude protein; DMD, dry matter digestible; WSC, water soluble carbohydrates; CF, crude fiber; ADF, acid detergent fiber; NDF, ash and neutral detergent fiber.
and chemical properties tested. Specifically, our tests included determination of soil texture using the hydrometry method (Gee and Bauder, 1986), pH and salinity of a saturated paste (Rhoades, 1973), the concentration of available P (sodium bicarbonate extraction method) (Olsen, 1954) and available K (flam photometry determination of soil texture using the hydrometry method). Water Research Institute of Tehran, Iran and native Rhizobium (Leguminosarum symbiovart trifoli) RTB3 strain) and collected from gene bank of Soil and Fertilizer (S.F.) Research Institute of Tehran. The biological fertilizers include: control (no bacterium), some Rhizobium (Leguminosarum symbiovart trifoli) RTB3 strain) and commercial biofertilizers (Pseudomonas florescence, Rhizobium leguminosarum trifoli). The study was conducted in a factorial arrangement in the form of a randomized complete block design (RCBD) with three times. Experimental treatments including: Four levels of chemical fertilizers: F0 = N0 + P0, F1 = N25 + P25 (25 kg/ha Urea, 46% N2) + 50 Kg/h super phosphate triple, 46% P2O5), F2 = N50 + P100 and F3 = N100 + P150. The biological fertilizers included: control (no bacterium), Pseudomonas fluorescens 11168 strain (plant growth promoting rhizobacteria-PGPR), native Rhizobium (Leguminosarum symbiovart trifoli) RTB3 strain and co-inoculation (Pseudomonas + native Rhizobium).

The P. fluorescense was prepared from gene bank of Soil and Water Research Institute of Tehran, Iran and native Rhizobium was isolated from Lorestan province fields under Persian clover by the Biology Department of Tehran Water and Soil Institution with a population of 10^6 CFU/ml. Before inoculation, the seeds surface was mixed with 10% sugar completely for more adhesion of inoculums. Finally, the seeds were inoculated and mixed thoroughly with inoculants. Plot consisted of 4 rows in 5 m long with 50 cm spaced between rows and 15 kg.ha^-1 seed rates. In each place, the crops were harvested three times during the experiment (3 cut of forage were carried out). In the second cutting (about 10% flowering), the two middle rows were used for sampling and measured parameters such as forage quality was assessed. Forage quality indexes included: percentage of crude protein (CP); dry matter digestible (DMD), water soluble carbohydrates (WSC), crude fiber (CF), acid detergent fiber (ADF), ash and neutral detergent fiber (NDF). These indexes were assessed by Near Infrared Reflectance spectroscopy method (NIR) (Jafari et al., 2003; Hofman et al., 1999).

Chemical nitrogen fertilizers were included (urea 46%N) and triple super phosphate (46%P2O5). Field was irrigated due to environment condition and soil moisture. Weeding was done by hand. Data was analyzed with SAS statistical software and using Duncan’s multiple range test (DMRT) for mean comparison.

## RESULTS AND DISCUSSION

Result of this study showed that there was affect only on CF (a=0.01) and ASH (a=0.05) (Table 2). The amount of CF was 25.99 and 24.02% in site 1 and 2, respectively. Also, ASH in site 1 was more than the other place.

In some reports, the effect of climate on forage quality was not significant while soil and fertility effects were significant. It was related to water contents and maintenance in these soils (Arzani et al., 2010; Zaboli et al., 2010).

The biological fertilizers could affect significantly (α=5%) CF, WSC and ADF. The data indicated that the highest CP (22.84%) and DMD (65.94%) belong to native

### Table 1. Some soil properties of the experimental fields.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Field</th>
<th>Silt (%)</th>
<th>Sand (%)</th>
<th>Clay (%)</th>
<th>Depth</th>
<th>K(avg.)</th>
<th>P.P.M.</th>
<th>O.C.</th>
<th>pH of paste</th>
<th>EC×10^3</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Place 1</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>33</td>
<td>17</td>
<td>0-30</td>
<td>340</td>
<td>13.8</td>
<td>1.15</td>
<td>7.39</td>
<td>1.42</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Place 2</td>
<td>47</td>
<td>29</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>0-30</td>
<td>30-60</td>
<td>160</td>
<td>5.4</td>
<td>7.65</td>
<td>0.86</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Table 2. Analysis of variance for forage quality indexes.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>S.O.V</th>
<th>d.f</th>
<th>CP</th>
<th>DMD</th>
<th>DMD</th>
<th>WSC</th>
<th>ADF</th>
<th>ASH</th>
<th>CF</th>
<th>NDF</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Place</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>11.416</td>
<td>37.058</td>
<td>37.058</td>
<td>0.009</td>
<td>0.500</td>
<td>6.255</td>
<td>93.183</td>
<td>83.373</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chemical Fertilizer</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>366.297</td>
<td>141.924</td>
<td>141.924</td>
<td>1.066</td>
<td>22.101</td>
<td>5.514</td>
<td>117.250</td>
<td>220.443</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chemical Fertilizer* Place</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2.578</td>
<td>3.234</td>
<td>3.234</td>
<td>0.405</td>
<td>4.567</td>
<td>1.290</td>
<td>11.842</td>
<td>19.848</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chemical Fertilizer* Place* Block</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>12.384</td>
<td>15.621</td>
<td>15.621</td>
<td>3.657</td>
<td>12.238</td>
<td>0.717</td>
<td>9.026</td>
<td>17.538</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biological Fertilizer Place* Biological Fertilizer</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>59.168</td>
<td>5.719</td>
<td>7.197</td>
<td>10.438</td>
<td>14.800</td>
<td>2.061</td>
<td>4.170</td>
<td>47.85</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biological Fertilizer Place* Biological Fertilizer Place* Block</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>10.697</td>
<td>10.203</td>
<td>10.203</td>
<td>1.801</td>
<td>10.635</td>
<td>1.671</td>
<td>20.036</td>
<td>38.162</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biological Fertilizer Place* Biological Fertilizer Place* Block</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3.644</td>
<td>2.253</td>
<td>2.253</td>
<td>2.198</td>
<td>0.450</td>
<td>0.784</td>
<td>7.220</td>
<td>1.574</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biological Fertilizer Place* Biological Fertilizer Place* Block</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>4.042</td>
<td>1.308</td>
<td>1.308</td>
<td>1.406</td>
<td>0.654</td>
<td>0.451</td>
<td>5.766</td>
<td>11.898</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(CV%) 20.07 5.931 5.931 0.167 6.06 11.66 15.35 18.82

ns, *, ** no significant at 5 and 1% probability levels based on Duncan, respectively. CP: Crude protein percentage; DMD: Dry Matter Digestible Percentage, ADF: Acid Detergent Fiber Percentage, CF: Crude Fiber Percentage, NDF: Natural Detergent Fiber Percentage, WSC: Water Soluble Carbohydrates Percentage, ASH: ASH Percentage.
Table 3. Comparison of mean values of forage quality indexes.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Field</th>
<th>CP</th>
<th>DMD</th>
<th>WSC</th>
<th>ADF</th>
<th>ASH</th>
<th>CF</th>
<th>NDF</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Place 1</td>
<td>21.2634&lt;sup&gt;a&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
<td>64.3608&lt;sup&gt;a&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
<td>19.0418&lt;sup&gt;a&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
<td>34.5867&lt;sup&gt;a&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
<td>8.8740&lt;sup&gt;a&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
<td>24.0227&lt;sup&gt;b&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
<td>41.815&lt;sup&gt;a&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Place 2</td>
<td>20.9538&lt;sup&gt;a&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
<td>60.9538&lt;sup&gt;a&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
<td>19.0227&lt;sup&gt;a&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
<td>34.4424&lt;sup&gt;a&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
<td>8.3635&lt;sup&gt;b&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
<td>25.9931&lt;sup&gt;a&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
<td>39.957&lt;sup&gt;a&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B1</td>
<td>20.436&lt;sup&gt;ab&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
<td>65.034&lt;sup&gt;a&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
<td>19.5196&lt;sup&gt;ab&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
<td>34.3094&lt;sup&gt;b&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
<td>8.6240&lt;sup&gt;a&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
<td>25.262&lt;sup&gt;a&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
<td>41.00&lt;sup&gt;a&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B2</td>
<td>19.538&lt;sup&gt;b&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
<td>64.698&lt;sup&gt;b&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
<td>19.6288&lt;sup&gt;b&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
<td>33.8408&lt;sup&gt;b&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
<td>8.4060&lt;sup&gt;b&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
<td>25.282&lt;sup&gt;a&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
<td>38.857&lt;sup&gt;b&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B3</td>
<td>22.847&lt;sup&gt;a&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
<td>65.948&lt;sup&gt;a&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
<td>18.7394&lt;sup&gt;c&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
<td>34.2583&lt;sup&gt;b&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
<td>8.4137&lt;sup&gt;a&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
<td>25.092&lt;sup&gt;a&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
<td>41.983&lt;sup&gt;a&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B4</td>
<td>22.373&lt;sup&gt;a&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
<td>64.549&lt;sup&gt;a&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
<td>18.2412&lt;sup&gt;c&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
<td>35.6496&lt;sup&gt;a&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
<td>9.0314&lt;sup&gt;a&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
<td>24.396&lt;sup&gt;a&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
<td>41.692&lt;sup&gt;a&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F1</td>
<td>19.666&lt;sup&gt;b&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
<td>63.539&lt;sup&gt;b&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
<td>19.454&lt;sup&gt;a&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
<td>34.4850&lt;sup&gt;ab&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
<td>8.2081&lt;sup&gt;b&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
<td>26.217&lt;sup&gt;b&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
<td>36.980&lt;sup&gt;b&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F2</td>
<td>20.09&lt;sup&gt;b&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
<td>64.847&lt;sup&gt;ab&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
<td>19.1931&lt;sup&gt;a&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
<td>34.3314&lt;sup&gt;b&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
<td>8.4969&lt;sup&gt;b&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
<td>25.780&lt;sup&gt;a&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
<td>42.832&lt;sup&gt;b&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F3</td>
<td>18.382&lt;sup&gt;b&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
<td>63.088&lt;sup&gt;b&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
<td>18.7310&lt;sup&gt;c&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
<td>35.7839&lt;sup&gt;a&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
<td>8.4585&lt;sup&gt;b&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
<td>26.323&lt;sup&gt;b&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
<td>40.41&lt;sup&gt;ab&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F4</td>
<td>27.056&lt;sup&gt;a&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
<td>68.454&lt;sup&gt;a&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
<td>19.1594&lt;sup&gt;b&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
<td>33.4577&lt;sup&gt;b&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
<td>9.3117&lt;sup&gt;a&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
<td>21.711&lt;sup&gt;b&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
<td>43.678&lt;sup&gt;a&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

CP, Crude protein percentage; DMD, dry matter digestible percentage; ADF, acid detergent fiber percentage; CF, crude fiber percentage; NDF, natural detergent fiber percentage; WSC, water soluble carbohydrates percentage; ASH, ASH percentage; F, chemical fertilizers; B, biological fertilizers.

Table 4. Ortogonal comparisons in forage quality Indexes.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>NDF</th>
<th>CF</th>
<th>ASH</th>
<th>ADF</th>
<th>WSC</th>
<th>DMD</th>
<th>CP</th>
<th>%</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>38.22</td>
<td>34.61</td>
<td>8.06</td>
<td>33.98</td>
<td>19.08</td>
<td>65.18</td>
<td>22.23</td>
<td>B1F3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>39.8</td>
<td>32.89</td>
<td>7.84</td>
<td>33.98</td>
<td>18.66</td>
<td>64.69</td>
<td>22.77</td>
<td>B2F2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>38.91</td>
<td>34.16</td>
<td>8.94</td>
<td>34.73</td>
<td>18.74</td>
<td>65.03</td>
<td>24.13</td>
<td>B3F2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>44.93</td>
<td>36.62</td>
<td>8.36</td>
<td>34.13</td>
<td>19.16</td>
<td>64.93</td>
<td>23.13</td>
<td>B4F2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*</td>
<td>ns</td>
<td>ns</td>
<td>ns</td>
<td>ns</td>
<td>ns</td>
<td>ns</td>
<td>Prob.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

CP, Crude protein percentage; DMD, dry matter digestible percentage; ADF, acid detergent fiber percentage; CF, crude fiber percentage; NDF, natural detergent fiber.

Rhizobium and lowest negative indexes such as ADF(34.25%) and NDF(38.85%) belong to Pseudomonas (data not shown). Also the ortogonal comparisons in forage quality Indexes showed that no significant differences between B1F3 and B2F2, B3F2 and B4F2 treatments except in NDF index (Table 4).

The above mentioned amounts comparison to control treatment increased (9.18% in CP and 1.38% in DMD respectively). While ADF decreased (-5.63%) in comparison with the control treatment. In many reports, CP and DMD percentages are positive indexes of forage quality. Most of researchers suggested that CP and DMD percentages were quality indexes in forage crop that were affected by organic and chemical fertilizers (Ahmed et al., 2012).

The effects of biological fertilizers on these indexes indicated that the highest positive indexes such as CP, DMD, WSC and ASH as compared to control (S1) were 10.55 and 1.38% (in native rhizobium); 0.56 (in Pseudomonas) and 4.55% (in co-inoculation) while negative indexes such as ADF, CF and NDF belonged to S2, S4 and S2 which were -1.35%, -3.56% and -5.53%, respectively (Table 3). Interaction between biological × chemical fertilizers showed that CP (α = 0.05) and WSC (α = 0.01) were significant (Table 2). The highest CP (28.91%) was observed in F₄S₂. Mentioned treatment had 21.9% more than F₃S₁ (control). The other characteristics such as DMD; ASH; NDF; CF and ADF were 9.9; 3.5, 7.83, 20.65, 16.58 and -10.5%, respectively. The antigenic and synergic effects of co-inoculation were observed in this study. The antigenic effect was observed on WSC. The amounts of this effect were 18.24% while it was 18.73% in native rhizobium and 19.62% in Psedomonas. The synergic effect was observed on ADF too (Table 3).

Rodeles (1999) reported that co-inoculation with rhizobium and azotobacter in Vicia faba L. as compared to Rhizobium had 100% increase on action of nitrogenas
enzyme. He added that co-inoculation with Rhizobium + Azospirillium and Rhizobium + Azotobacter changed concentration and distribution of micro and macro elements such as: Mg, Ca, K, P, Fe, Cu, Zn, Mn and B as compared to Rhizobium application alone. Also, Tilak (2004) reported the synergetic effect of Rhizobium + Pseudomonas on numbers of nodule in peagon pea and added that co-inoculate with these bacteria increased to 85% in nmodation while it was 50% in Rhizobium application alone. In many researches, CP; Phosphorous content in forage (P), cell wall content in forage; DMD; CF; In vitro digestible of forage; crude energy and energy of metabolism (Em) were mentioned for assessment of forage quality. In this study, chemical fertilizers were more effective on indexes. Moreover, in these indexes, CP is the most important that was affected by chemical and biological fertilizers; because it is related to nitrogen content in soil (Ali et al., 2009; Poormoradi et al., 2010).

The influence of PGPR on dry matter accumulation in chick pea (C. arietinum L.) yield under field conditions has been thoroughly studied (Rokhzadi et al., 2008). Studies have shown that a combined inoculation of Azospirillum spp., Azospirillum chroococcum 5, Mesorhizobium ciceri SWR17 and Pseudomonas fluorescens P21, improved nmodation, increased dry matter accumulation in roots and shoots, grain yields, biomass and protein yield of chick-pea by a significant margin. Parmar and Dadarwal (1999) studied co-inoculation of the rhizobacteria with effective Rhizobium strains of chickpea and observed a significant increase in nodule weight, root and shoot biomass and total plant nitrogen when grown either in sterilized chilium jars or under pot culture conditions. The Rhizobium stimulatory Pseudomonas sp. “CRP55b” showed maximum increase in all the symbiotic parameters.

Ahmed et al. (2004) and Cox et al. (1998) reported contradictory effects of chemical and organic fertilizers on qualities of forage crop with multi-cutting. In this crop, chemical fertilizers effect was seen on forage quality only in first cutting but organic fertilizers had effect on throughout plant growth period (throughout cutting). This is related to leaching and fixation of chemical fertilizers, they added that by application of organic and chemical fertilizers in grass and legume, amount of the CF in grass did not any change while it decreased in legume by organic fertilizer.

Most researchers believed that increase of yield is due to increase of photosynthesis rate and photosynthesis matter translocation time. In other reports, increase in P absorption was related to biological fertilizers application too (Ali et al., 2009; Mirzakhanizadeh et al., 2009; Ardakani et al., 2000b; Hazarika et al., 2000).

Correlation coefficients among variables are presented in Table 5. Crude protein percentage tended (r=0.35; α=0.1) and (r=-0.73; α=0.01) negatively correlated with ADF and CF percentages respectively. In addition, CP was positively correlated with DMD (r=0.69; α=0.002) and ASH (r=0.56; α=0.02). Gadberry et al. (2005) reported that ADF tended to be negatively correlated with CP (α=0.08). Also, negative correlation of CP with WSC indicated that with increase of fertility nitrogen and phosphorus caused improvement in growth of plant and protein content. Negative correlation between DMD and CP with ADF and also CF with CP, ASH and DMD indicated the efficiency of integrated chemical and biological fertilizers application. Others reported these results in application of organic fertilizers integrated with chemical fertilizers, for example Gadberry et al. (2005) in Bermudagrass and James (1997) in alfalfa hay; vegetative hay of corn and tall fescue hays.

### Table 5. Correlation between forage quality Indexes.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>CP</th>
<th>DMD</th>
<th>WSC</th>
<th>ADF</th>
<th>ASH</th>
<th>CF</th>
<th>NDF</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>DMD</td>
<td>0.69706**</td>
<td>1.0000</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WSC</td>
<td>-0.27941</td>
<td>0.14412</td>
<td>1.0000</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ADF</td>
<td>-0.35588</td>
<td>-0.73824**</td>
<td>-0.23529</td>
<td>1.0000</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ASH</td>
<td>0.56176**</td>
<td>0.38529</td>
<td>-0.15882</td>
<td>-0.06176</td>
<td>1.0000</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CF</td>
<td>-0.73824**</td>
<td>-0.46765</td>
<td>0.14706</td>
<td>0.22059</td>
<td>-0.82941**</td>
<td>1.0000</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NDF</td>
<td>0.52059</td>
<td>0.73824**</td>
<td>-0.10588</td>
<td>-0.39706</td>
<td>0.63529**</td>
<td>-0.48235</td>
<td>1.0000</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

CP, Crude protein percentage; DMD, dry matter digestible percentage; ADF, acid detergent fiber percentage; CF, crude fiber percentage; NDF, natural detergent fiber percentage; WSC, water soluble carbohydrates percentage; ASH, ASH percentage.

### Conclusions

In this study, F2S3 (native Rhizobium with reduced application of chemical fertilizers) treatment as compared to F2S1 (no application of biological fertilizers with recommended chemical fertilizers) increased positive indexes such as: CP (4.58%); DMD (4.38%) and ASH (3.25%) and decreased negative indexes such as CF (-0.77) and NDF (-6.4%). Also, application of F2S3 was decreased, 1050 ton/year Urea, and 2100 ton/year. Superphosphate triple in Persian clover in Iran, so F2S3 is recommended for low input sustainable agriculture (LISA) and high qua-
lility of forage.

ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS

The authors would like to thank K. Ghorbani, E. Nabati, F. Parvizi and Dr. Omidvari (Lorestan Research Central for Agricultural, Iran) for support of this work, A. Pirhadi, F. Sahranavard and M. Khorasanizadeh (Borujerd Research station for Agricultural, Lorestan Research Central, Iran) for providing support with the literature search and Dr. A. A. Jafari (Tehran Research Institute for Forest and Natural Resources, Tehran, Iran) for forage quality analysis.

REFERENCES


Quantification of reserpine content and antibacterial activity of *Rauvolfia serpentina* (L.) Benth. ex Kurz

J. S. Negi¹*, VK Bisht¹, A. K. Bhandari¹, D. S. Bisht¹, P. Singh² and N. Singh¹

¹Herbal Analytical Laboratory, Herbal Research and Development Institute, Mandal, Gopeshwar (Chamoli)- 246 401, Uttarakhand, India.
²Department of Chemistry, HNB Garhwal University, Srinagar- 246 174, Uttarakhand, India.

Accepted 12 December, 2013

Reserpine is well known bioactive compound isolated from *Rauvolfia serpentina*. The aim of this study was to quantify reserpine content and evaluate the antibacterial activity of methanol extracts of *R. serpentina* against *Salmonella typhimurium*, *Escherichia coli*, *Citrobacter freundii*, *Proteus vulgaris*, *Enterococcus faecalis* and *Staphylococcus aureus*. Roots of *R. serpentina* were collected from Gadarpur and Uttarakashi of Uttarakhand State, India. The antibacterial activity of the methanol extracts was evaluated by determination of minimum inhibitory concentration (MIC) and the diameter of zone of inhibition (ZOI) against both Gram positive and Gram negative bacteria using agar well diffusion method. The study reveals that reserpine content was higher (0.37%) in the sample collected from Gadarpur, whereas it was found to be 0.31% in sample collected from Uttarakashi. The highest zone of inhibition (13 mm) with lowest MIC (625 µg) was observed against *Staphylococcus aureus* and highest MIC (10 mg) was observed against *Escherichia coli*, whereas *Proteus vulgaris* was observed resistant to tested extracts upto 10 mg. *R. serpentina* contain good amount of reserpine and exhibited strong antibacterial activity against most of the tested human pathogenic bacteria. Therefore, the results of the study support the folklore claim of the plant species.

Key word: High performance thin layer chromatography (HPTLC), reserpine, ciprofloxacin, zone of inhibition, minimum inhibitory concentration.

INTRODUCTION

Many bacteria and fungi produce human diseases which are currently controlled through the massive use of synthetic bactericides and fungicides. Some of them are resistance to synthetic drugs and caused therapeutic problem (Guillemot, 1999). Plants extracts are one of the options that have recently received attention and expected that it will be active against synthetic drug resistant pathogens. Therefore, the search for plant based new antibacterial and antifungal agents are imperative. *Rauvolfia serpentina* extract have been used to treat infections for thousands of years in Indian system of medicines. It is used for the treatment of fever, anxiety, epilepsy, snake bite, rheumatism, insanity, eczema, intestinal disorders, psychiatric disorders, nervous disorders, cardiovascular disorder, bacterial infections and in the management of hypertension schizophrenia (Kirtikar and Basu, 1993; Gaur, 1999; Joshi and Kumar, 2000; Manuchair, 2002).

Reserpine has highly complex pattern of activity and is the main biological active phytochemical of the commercial drug Sarpgandha prepared from *R. serpentina*. Indole alkaloids such as reserpine, ajmaline and ajma-
licine were determined from *R. serpentina* and *R. vomitoria* by high performance layer chromatography (HPLC) and high performance thin layer chromatography (HPTLC) (Klushnichenko et al., 1994; Srivastava et al., 2006). In pharmaceutical industries, reserpine is in great demand and mainly extracted from *Rauvolfia* species. Pharmacological studies demonstrate that *Rauvolfia* possesses cardiovascular (Anitha and Kumari 2006), antihypertensive (Von Poser et al., 1990), antiarrhythmic (Kirillova et al., 2001), antiinflammatory (Rao et al., 2012), antipyretic (Amole and Onabanjo, 1999), antidiabetic (Campbell et al., 2006), anticancer (Bemis et al., 2006), hypoglycaemic and hypolipidemic (Qureshi et al., 2009), hepatoprotective (Gupta et al., 2006a), sedative (Weerakoon et al., 1998), antihistaminase (Sachdev et al., 1961), mosquito larvicidal (Das and Chandra, 2012), antibacterial (Ahmed et al., 2002) and antidiarrhoeal (Ezeigbo et al., 2012) activities.

It is also reported that *R. tetraphylla* leaves have potent antibacterial activity against Gram positive and Gram negative bacteria which might be due to the presence of alkaloids (Abubacker and Vasantha, 2011). But no scientific investigation has so far been reported in literature regarding antibacterial activity of *R. serpentina* cultivated in Uttarakhand. Due to high market demand, *R. serpentina* has been introduced for cultivation in the state of Uttarakhand, India, in recent years and successfully grown at farms field with excellent biomass and seeds production capacity.

It is important to analyze the main contents of *R. serpentina* before recommending them for large scale cultivation and medicinal uses. Standardization of herbal drug is also a scientific interest in the herbal drug industry. Considering that, present study was designed to quantify the reserpine content in *R. serpentina* roots and also evaluate antibacterial activity.

**MATERIALS AND METHODS**

Roots of *R. serpentina* were collected from Gadarpur farm of Herbal Research and Development Institute, Uttarakhand, India (designated as RS I) and farmer’s nursery located at Uttarakhasi (RS II). The plant materials were washed with tap water, cut in small pieces and spread over glass plate to dryness. The dried samples were ground through pulverizer and particles passed through sieve were taken for extraction and analysis. Standard, reserpine was procured from Sigma Aldrich (Germany), precoated silica gel 60 F_{254} TLC plate from Merck and all other chemicals used were HPLC grade.

**Preparation of standard solutions**

A stock solution of reserpine (0.1 mg/ml) was prepared in methanol. Different volumes (2, 4, 6 and 8 μl) of the stock solution equivalent to 200, 400, 600 and 800ng were applied to the TLC plates. The calibration curve, correlation coefficient and regression equation were obtained using WinCATS software.

**Instrumentation and chromatographic conditions**

The standard and sample solutions were applied on precoated 20 ×10 cm silica gel 60 F_{254} plate in the form of bands with 10 μl syringe using automatic sample applicator (Linomat 5). Samples were applied to the plate as 6 mm band, 10 mm apart from Y and 15 mm from X axis using N₂ gas. The slit dimension was 5 × 0.30 mm and scanning speed was 20 mm/s. The plate was developed in a twin trough chamber saturated with mobile phase (chloroform: toluene: ethylacetate: diethylamine) 1:1:1:1. After development, the plate was dried with the help of dryer and observed under UV chamber. The well developed bands of reserpine in standard and *R. serpentina* extracts were scanned at 254 nm in absorption mode with CAMAG TLC scanner controlled by WinCATS software. The source of radiation was deuterium lamp emitting a continuous UV spectrum in the range of 190 to 400 nm.

**Antibacterial activity**

Antibacterial activity of *R. serpentina* extracts was determined by well diffusion method according to Deshmukh et al. (2012) with slight modifications. Bacterial cultures of *Salmonella typhimurium*, *Escherichia coli*, *Citrobacter freundii*, *Proteus vulgaris*, *Enterococcus faecalis* and *Staphylococcus aureus* were obtained from Department of Microbiology, HNB Garhwal University, Srinagar, India and used as test organism. All the bacteria were maintained on nutrient agar No. 2 (Himedia, India) at 37°C. The Gram positive bacteria (*Enterococcus faecalis* and *Staphylococcus aureus*) and Gram negative bacteria (*Salmonella typhimurium*, *Escherichia coli*, *Citrobacter freundii* and *Proteus vulgaris*) were pre cultured in nutrient broth. The stock culture suspensions were diluted with sterile saline water (0.85% NaCl). The Petri dishes were flooded with Mueller Hinton Agar and after solidification of agar 0.1 ml of diluted inoculums were spread over Mueller Hinton Agar (Himedia, India) in the dishes using sterile L spreader to achieve confluent growth of test organism. Wells were then bored into the agar using a sterile 6 mm diameter cork borer. Accurately 100 μl of 6.25, 12.5, 25, 50 and 100 mg/ml crude extracts were introduced into the wells, plates were then incubated in refrigerator for about 2 h to allow the diffusion of solution in the medium. After that these plates were incubated at 37°C in incubator for 24 h. Controls were set up in parallel using the solvents that were used to dissolve the extracts. The plates were observed for minimum inhibitory concentration (MIC-lowest concentration of antibacterial that will inhibit the visible growth of microorganism) and zones of inhibition (ZOI). The effects were compared with those of 100 μl Ciprofloxacin at a concentration of 100 μg/ml (10 μg) and the zone of inhibition was measured using antibiotic zone scale.

**RESULTS AND DISCUSSION**

High performance thin layer chromatography (HPTLC) was used for the estimation of reserpine (structure in Figure 1) in *R. serpentina*. The standard and sample solutions were spotted in the form of band on the TLC
plates and run in different solvent systems. The mobile phase consisting of chloroform: toluene: ethylacetate: diethylamine (7:7:4:1) gave well defined bands and sharp peaks. The rf value and correlation coefficient for reserpine was found 0.36 and 0.99, respectively. The chromatogram of standard and samples are shown in Figure 2. The bands of reserpine in samples were confirmed by comparing rf values with standard. The qualitative results
confirmed the presence of reserpine in both the samples studied. *R. serpentina* collected from Gadarpur was found to contain 0.37% reserpine (dry weight basis) while *R. serpentina* collected from Uttarakashi contain 0.31%. Reserpine has been estimated in *Rauvolfia* species by HPLC and HPTLC. The total reserpine content in *Rauvolfia* species were found 0.06 to 3.0% (Kokate et al., 1998; Gupta et al., 2006b). Kumar et al. (2010) had also quantified the reserpine content of *R. serpentina* collected from different geographical locations of South India. They observed that the reserpine content was ranged from 0.0382 to 0.1442%. Baratto et al. (2012) quantified reserpine content in the dried stem bark of *R. selloi* by HPLC and found 0.01% dry weight basis.

Comparison with previous studies clearly shows that the *R. serpentina* cultivated in Uttarakhand has good reserpine content. This may be attributed to the ambient climatic and topographic conditions of Uttarakhand state.

The methanol extracts of *R. serpentina* exhibited excellent antibacterial activity against tested bacterial organisms as compared to the standard ciprofloxacin. The results were summarized in Table 1. Zone of inhibition are average of triplicate experiments. Sample 1 (RS I) of *R. serpentina* exhibited higher zone of inhibition than Sample 2 (RS II). The highest zone of inhibition (13 mm for RS I and 11 mm for RS II) with lowest MIC (625 µg) was observed against *Staphylococcus aureus* and highest MIC (10 mg) was observed against *Escherichia coli*, whereas *Proteus vulgaris* was observed resistant upto 10 mg of methanol extract of *R. serpentina*. It was also observed that *R. serpentina* has similar effect towards *Citrobacter freundii* and *Enterococcus faecalis*. Deshmukh et al. (2012) reported antibacterial activity of *R. serpentina* against *S. typhii*, *S. aureus*, *E. coli* and *B. subtilis*.

The methanol extract of *R. serpentina* roots was reported most effective (MIC 40 µg/µl) against *S. typhii*, moderate against *B. subtilis* (MIC 80 µg/µl) and least effective against *S. aureus* and *E. coli* (MIC 90 µg/µl). The petroleum ether extract of *R. serpentina* has been tested for antibacterial activity against Gram positive and negative bacteria and observed 3.0 to 7.8 mm zones of inhibition for Gram positive bacteria and 5.0 to 8.2 mm for the Gram negative bacteria (Harisaranraj et al., 2009). Comparison of our results with these findings clearly shows that methanol extract of *R. serpentina* is more effective than petroleum ether extract. Antimicrobial activity of *R. tetraphylla* has also been reported, its methanol extract showed 0.25 to 100 mg/ml minimum inhibitory concentration against bacterial pathogens and 0.5 to 100 mg/ml against fungal pathogens (Shariff et al., 2008). Our results demonstrated that methanol extract of *R. serpentina* has concentration dependent antibacterial activity against most of the tested organism.

### Conclusion

*R. serpentina* cultivated in Uttarakhand has good reserpine content and also exhibited moderate to strong antibacterial activity against tested human pathogenic bacteria. Therefore, the species is recommended for large scale cultivation. The results of the study support the folklore claim along with the development of new antimicrobial drugs from the plant. The antibacterial activity of *R. serpentina* may be attributed to the various phytochemical constituents present in the crude extract. Therefore, further work is needed to isolate the active principle from the plant extract which may have even more potency.

### ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS

The authors are thankful to Agriculture and Processed Food Products Export Development Authority, Ministry of Commerce and Industry, Government of India, provided financial support for equipments (Grant No. FLR/059/2006-07/13692). We also wish to thank director, HRDI for providing facilities.

### REFERENCES


---

**Table 1. Antibacterial activity of *Rauvolfia serpentina* against different test organisms.**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Bacterial test organism</th>
<th>Strain no.</th>
<th>RS I MIC (µg/µl)</th>
<th>ZOI (mm)</th>
<th>RS II MIC (µg/µl)</th>
<th>ZOI (mm)</th>
<th>Standard (Ciprofloxacin)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><em>Salmonella typhimurium</em></td>
<td>MTCC 3224</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Escherichia coli</em></td>
<td>MTCC 443</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Citrobacter freundii</em></td>
<td>MTCC 4221</td>
<td>25</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>25</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>12.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Proteus vulgaris</em></td>
<td>MTCC 1771</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Enterococcus faecalis</em></td>
<td>MTCC 439</td>
<td>25</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>25</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>6.25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Staphylococcus aureus</em></td>
<td>MTCC 3103</td>
<td>6.25</td>
<td>13</td>
<td>6.25</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>50</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

MIC= minimum inhibitory concentration, ZOI= zone of inhibition.
Serotypes and antimicrobial resistance of invasive Streptococcus pneumoniae isolates from East Algeria (2005-2011)

Abla Hecini-Hannachi 1*, Chafia Bentchouala 1,2, Abdesslem Lezzar 1,2, Kaddour Belabel 1,2, Hocine Laouar 1,2 and Farida Smati 1,2

1 Département de Médecine, Faculté des Sciences Médicales, Université de Constantine 1, BP125 Chalet des pins, Constantine, 25000, Algeria.
2 Laboratoire central de Microbiologie, CHU Ibn Badis Constantine, 25000, Algeria.

Accepted 2 December, 2013

Streptococcus pneumoniae is one of the most common bacterial causes of morbidity and mortality worldwide causing life threatening infections such as meningitis, pneumonia and bacteremia. Antibiotic resistance in S. pneumoniae has increased worldwide but there are few data in Algeria and more information is needed about serotype distribution of invasive S. pneumoniae isolates. From 2005 to 2011, a total of 100 non-duplicate invasive S. pneumoniae isolates were identified at the University Hospital from East Algeria. Antibiotic resistance was determined by the Clinical and Laboratory Standards Institute (CLSI) disk diffusion test and the minimum inhibitory concentration of beta-lactams and erythromycin were determined using the E test method (AB BIODISK). Eighty three (83) serotypes were determined by agglutination by latex particles and/or by the Neufeld test using monovalent antisera (Statens Serum Institute). Among the 100 isolates, 57% were non-susceptible to penicillin (PNSP), 46% were intermediate and 11% were resistant (MIC range 2-4 µg/ml). Resistance rates to other antibiotics were as follow: erythromycin (22%), tetracycline (20%), cotrimoxazol (51%). All the strains were susceptible to chloramphenicol, vancomycin and levofloxacin. The predominant serotypes were 14, 19F, 23F, and 6B accounting for 50.6% of tested strains. Non-penicillin susceptibility was associated with serotype 14 (88.23%), 6B (80.00%), 19F (61.53%), and 23F (57.14%). In children ≤ 5 years of age, the rate of this serotypes were 14 (23.33%), 19F (13.33%), 23F (13.33%) and 6B (10%). Pneumococcal vaccination is not compulsory in Algeria. The theoretical coverage of PCV13 added up to 74.19%. Continual surveillance of antibiotic susceptibility and serotype distribution is recommended in order to plan future treatment and preventive strategies.

Keywords: Streptococcus pneumoniae, serotype distribution, antibiotic resistance, invasive infection, pneumococcal conjugate vaccine.

INTRODUCTION

Streptococcus pneumoniae (pneumococcus) is one of the most frequent causes of serious invasive infections, such as meningitis, bacteremia and pneumonia and is the major cause of morbidity and mortality worldwide. In 2005, WHO estimated that 1.6 million people die of pneumococcal diseases every year, including the deaths
of nearly one million children aged < 5 years, most of whom live in developing countries (vaccine for childhood immunization-WHO position paper, 2007). The capsule is the main virulence factor and there are 93 known antigenically distinct capsular polysaccharide serotypes of S. pneumoniae (Henrichsen, 1995; Bentley et al., 2006; Calix and Nahm, 2010). The prevalence of penicillin resistance has been increasing worldwide (Jenkins et al., 2005; Yang et al., 2008; Hoban et al., 2005; Varon, 2012). Penicillin resistance is usually associated with resistance to other antibiotics, particularly, macrolide and the emergence of multidrug resistance S. pneumoniae has been observed in various countries making therapeutic options more difficult (Song et al., 2004b; Jenkins et al., 2005; Johnson et al., 2006; Zhou et al., 2011; Charfi et al., 2012). Many studies have shown that levels of antibiotic resistance are directly proportional to antibiotic consumption in the community (Brazzawa et al., 2002; van de Sande-Bruinsma et al., 2008).

The resistance of S. pneumoniae to antibiotics is gradually becoming a serious problem, which underlines the urgent need for vaccines to control pneumococcal diseases. At present, three pneumococcal conjugate vaccines are available for children. Introduction of heptavalent pneumococcal conjugate vaccine (PCV7) for infants led to substantial reductions in the incidence of invasive pneumococcal disease (IPD) in the United States and other industrialized countries (Varon, 2012; Myint et al., 2013). However, the increase in the rate of invasive pneumococcal disease (IPD) cases caused by non-vaccine strains has been a concern (Ingels et al., 2012; Van der Linden et al., 2012). Although PCV7 continues to effectively decrease the pneumococcal disease burden, the incidence of IPD caused by non-PCV serotypes has increased among vaccinated children, and these strains are often highly resistant to commonly used antimicrobials (Tyrrell et al., 2009; Azzari et al., 2012; Gant et al., 2012; Pichon et al., 2013, Tóthpál et al., 2012).

The aim of this study was to characterize the epidemiology of children and adult IPD in University Hospital from Constantine. 100 strains of S. pneumoniae were isolated from patients with invasive infections across the period of 2005-2011. In Algeria, the pneumococcal conjugate vaccine was not introduced yet in the national program of immunization. In order to evaluate the potential contribution of a pneumococcal conjugate vaccine, antibiotic susceptibility and multi-drug resistance were investigated and serotype distribution was analyzed. Furthermore, the theoretical coverage of the 7-, 10- and 13-valent conjugate vaccines was evaluated.

MATERIALS AND METHODS

Bacterial strains and species identification

A total of 100 S. pneumoniae clinical isolates were collected from January 2005 to December 2011 in the University Hospital Ibnbadis from Constantine, Algeria. All the non-duplicate invasive S. pneumoniae isolates recovered from adults and children were included. Isolates were obtained from cerebrospinal fluid (CSF), blood and pleural fluid and when an isolate was recovered from CSF and blood, it was categorized as meningitis. Bacterial strains were grown on Columbia sheep blood agar and incubated at 37°C under a 5% CO2 atmosphere for 20-24 h. All isolates were originally identified as S. pneumoniae based on colony morphology, Gram staining, α-hemolysis and optochin susceptibility.

Antibiotic susceptibility testing

Antibiotic susceptibility testing was determined on Mueller-Hinton agar by standard disk diffusion procedure according to the guidelines established by the Clinical and Laboratory Standards Institute (CLSI). A total of 15 antibiotics were tested including oxacillin (screening), penicillin, amoxicillin, cefotaxime, imipenem, erythromycin, clindamycin/lincomycin, tetracycline, chloramphenicol, cotrimoxazole, vancomycin, rifampicin, levofloxacin, ciprofloxacin and linezolid. Minimum inhibitory concentration (MIC) is determined using E test method (AB BIODISK) for penicillin, amoxicillin, cefotaxime, imipenem and erythromycin. The CLSI criteria for MIC were applied to classify the isolates as susceptible (S), intermediate (I), or resistant (R) (both the CLSI 2007 and the CLSI 2011 criteria for penicillin) (CLSI, 2007; CLSI, 2011).

S. pneumoniae ATCC 49619 was used as the quality control strain and was included in each set of tests to ensure the accuracy of the results. Multi-drug resistant (MDR) was defined as resistance to three or more classes of antibiotics used in this study.

Serotyping

Eighty three (83) isolates were serotyped using rapid latex agglutination (Pneumotest kits) and the capsule reaction test used antisera from the Statens Serum Institut (Copenhagen, Denmark). The isolates that reacted negatively with the antisera were classified as non-typeable.

The coverage of the PCV7, PCV10 and PCV13 vaccines was estimated by calculating the percentage of isolates that expressed the serotypes included in the vaccine.

Statistical methods

All data was analyzed with the software WHONET 5. The x² test was used for comparing proportion of PNSP in the two age groups; P value of < 0.05 was considered to be statistically significant.

RESULTS

Antimicrobial-susceptibility

100 clinical isolates responsible from invasive pneumococcal diseases (IPD) (cerebrospinal fluid n= 75, blood n=22, pleural fluid n= 3) were analyzed and the more clinical presentation was meningitis (75%). Of 100 isolates, sex ratio was 2.8 (74 males and 26 females). 54 strains were isolated from adults (≥ 18 years) and 46 were from children (≤ 17 years), among them, 31 were under 5 years of age (31/46, 67.39%) (Table 1).

The global non-susceptible rate of S. pneumoniae to
Table 1. Distribution of 100 pneumococcal strains according to type of sampling and age.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Sample</th>
<th>≤5 years</th>
<th>6 to 17 years</th>
<th>18 to 40 years</th>
<th>≥41 years</th>
<th>Total</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CSF</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>19</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>61</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSF + Blood</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Blood</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>22</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pleural fluid</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>31</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>33</td>
<td>21</td>
<td>100</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Figure 1. Frequency of resistance to penicillin according to CLSI standards.

Figure 2. MICs (µg/ml) of 100 pneumococcal isolates for penicillin.

Penicillin (R+I) was 57%, using the CLSI 2007 criteria, the penicillin intermediate rate was 46% and resistant rate was 11% (Figure 1).

The MICs of penicillin to most S. pneumoniae strains ranged from 0.012 µg/ml to 0.023 µg/ml and from 0.38 µg/ml to 0.75 µg/ml (Figure 2). The penicillin non-susceptible rate of pediatric isolates was 80.42% (37/46) with 15.21% (7/46) penicillin-resistant strains (MIC ranged between 2 - 4 µg/ml). There were 29.62% penicillin-intermediate strains and 7.4% penicillin-resistant strains among adult isolates (MIC = 2 µg/ml).

The non-susceptible rates to amoxicillin and cefotaxime were 9 (2% of resistant strains), and 8% respectively without any identified resistant strain for cefotaxime. All the isolates were susceptible to imipenem (Table 2).

The non-susceptible rates to erythromycin, tetracycline
and trimethoprim-sulfamethoxazole were respectively 22, 20 and 51% (Figure 3).

The MICs of 100% resistant S. pneumoniae for erythromycin (22 strains) were above 256 µg/ml and 100% were resistant to clindamycin (MLS\(_B\) phenotype). All the isolates were susceptible to chloramphenicol, vancomycin, rifampicin, levofloxacin and linezolid.

Of 100 isolates, the rate of MDR was 20% and among PNSP isolates (57 strains), 29.8% (17/57) were resistant to erythromycin and 33.33% (19/57) were MDR. Among erythromycin resistant strains, 77.27% (17/22) were PNSP and 77.27% (17/22) were MDR.

**Serotype distribution**

The serotype distribution of 83 clinical isolates is shown in Figure 4. 82 serotypes were identified and one strain was non-typeable. The most prevalent serotypes were 14, 19F, 23F, and 6B accounting for 50.60% (42/83) of the tested strains.

In children ≤ 5 years of age, the rate of these serotypes were 14 (22.58%), 23F (12.90%), 19F (12.90%), and 6B (9.60%), and a total of 19 pneumococcal isolates expressed the serotypes included in PCV7, so the coverage of PCV7 was 61.29% (19/31).

In this group of age, there were 2 strains expressing serotypes 1 and 7F (3.2% for each). There were no strains expressing serotype 5, furthermore, the coverage of PCV10 was 67.74% (21/31). On the other hand, the coverage of PCV13 added up to 74.19% (23/31).

Non-vaccine serotypes, such as serotypes 9A, 10A, 11, 12A, 24F, 33F and 35B are expressed in small proportions (3.22% each) (Figure 5).

Non-penicillin susceptibility was associated with serotypes 14 (88.23%), 23F (80%), 6B (80. 00%) and19F (61.53%) whilst serotype 18C was identified in three strains which were PNSP.

Serotype 19A was identified in three strains and two of them were PNSP isolated from meningitis, among them, one strain was isolated in a 2 year old children. Serotype 1 was identified for three strains; one strain was isolated in children under 5 years of age and was PNSP. Serotype 35B was found mostly in meningitis and none was PNSP. Non-susceptibility to penicillin was observed in other serotypes such as serotypes 9N, 16, 29, 12A, 47F and 24F, rarely isolated (Table 3).

The most resistant isolates to erythromycin were serotype 19F (31.81%, 7/22) and 14 (22.72%, 5/22). MDR were most frequent among serotype 14 and 19F (35%, 7/20 and 30%, 6/20 respectively). There were other MDR serotypes such as serotype 19A (2/20), and serotypes 7F, 6B, 3, 10A and 9N (1/20 for each).

**DISCUSSION**

The resistance of S. pneumoniae to antibiotics varied over time, among different regions, age, serotypes, sources of the strains, and treatment of IPD presents a difficult challenge because of the fast distribution of the penicillin non-susceptible strains worldwide (Felmingham et al., 2002; Reinert, 2009). Despite its importance, a few studies on the serotype distribution and antimicrobial resistance of invasive S. pneumoniae diseases (IPD) were investigated in Algeria.

In the present study, the penicillin non-susceptible rate was very high and increased to 57%, when the breakpoint of CLSI 2007 was adopted, the penicillin intermediate rate was 46% and resistant rate was 11% whereas, no isolate was found to have intermediate susceptibility to penicillin and resistance rate was 47% based on the 2011 CLSI criteria. These rates of PNSP placed Algeria among countries with the highest levels of penicillin resistance, due at least in part to the misuse of this antibiotic over an extended period of time.

Application of the 2011 breakpoints showed higher resistance rates for meningitis than non-meningitis in our
In the USA, the proportion of resistant meningeal isolates increased from 10.7% under the pre-2008 breakpoints to 27.5% under the 2008 breakpoints. However, according to the new non-meningeal breakpoints, all isolates were susceptible to penicillin while the majority expressed intermediate resistance (CDC, 2008). There was a significant difference of resistance to penicillin in the two age groups (P<0.05) in present study. Such antimicrobial susceptibility differences between isolates from children and adults have previously been reported in other studies (Hoban et al., 2005; Varon, 2012).

Previously reported rates of PNSP in Algeria cannot be compared with our results, because the criteria were different. Generally, prevalence of PNSP increased over time and the rate observed in our study was higher than those reported by Smati et al. (1994) and Tali-Maamar et al. (2012) (12.5% in all isolates and 23.5% in meningitis respectively).

Prevalence rates of penicillin non-susceptible varied widely among countries that did not include PCV7. In Asia, Song et al. (2004a) demonstrated that Asians had the world’s highest level of antimicrobial resistance in *S.pneumoniae*. The rates of penicillin resistance amongst clinical strains were 71.4% in Vietnam, 68.8% in Thailand and 54.8% in Korea. In France in 2002, the rate of penicillin non-susceptible pneumococci (PNSP) reached up to 50% of all strains isolated (Varon, 2012). Moderately high rates of PNSP were showed in southern and eastern Mediterranean region (25% in 2003-2005) (Borg et al., 2009) and reached 40.5% in Spain (García-
Figure 4. Serotype distribution of 83 pneumococcal isolates. Other includes serotypes 12A, 16, 24F, 47F, 33F, 39, 29, 21, 48 and one non-typeable strain.

Figure 5. Distribution of serotypes in children ≤5 years of age and vaccine coverage (n=30/31). NSV, Non-serotype-vaccine; PCV, Pneumococcal vaccine; PCV7, 4, 6B, 9V, 14, 18C, 19F, 23F; PCV10, 4, 6B, 9V, 14, 18C, 19F, 23F + 1, 5, 7F; PCV13, 4, 6B, 9V, 14, 18C, 19F, 23F + 1, 3, 5, 6A, 7F, 19A.
Introduction of PCV7 was associated with substantial declines in PNSP prevalence (Farrell et al., 2007; van de Sande-Bruinsma et al., 2008; Varon, 2012). In France, the rate of the strains with decreased susceptibility to penicillin decreased from 50 to 30% over a 6-years study (2002-2007). The decrease was even more marked in children less than 2 years of age: 64% of PNSP in 2002 to 41% in 2007 (Varon, 2012). In agreement, our study shows higher rates of resistance strains relative to countries that implement the vaccine.

The rates of strains with decreased susceptibility to other beta-lactams in our study were higher than those showed in two previous Algerian’s studies. An Algerian’s study in 2003 did not identify any strains resistant to amoxicillin or cefotaxime (Ramdani-Bougesssa and Rahal, 2003). A later study, published in 2012, identified 4.2% as cefotaxime resistant in meningitis (Tali-Maamar et al., 2012). In Tunisia (Smaoui et al., 2009), these rates were a bit higher, in IPD of children under 5 years of age, the rates of resistance to amoxicillin and cefotaxime were 11.4 and 5.7% respectively.

In post vaccine period, a study on the antimicrobial susceptibility of S. pneumoniae in eight European countries indicated that the resistance rate to cefotaxime was 5.1% (Reinert et al., 2005) while, the rate of strains with decreased susceptibility to other beta lactams remained high in France (20% to amoxicillin and 10% to cefotaxime) (Varon, 2012).

The rates of resistance to erythromycin, was 22% in this study. While resistance rate was higher for erythromycin (31%) in a previous Algerian’s study because criteria were different (Tali-Maamar et al., 2012) whereas the rate of resistance reported in 1994 was low (Smati et al., 1994).

The prevalence of macrolide resistance in S. pneumoniae increased worldwide but was highly variable between countries, and was mainly due to widespread use of macrolides, mostly azithromycine (Hyde et al., 2001; Dias and Canica, 2004).

Many Asian countries showed extremely high prevalence rates of macrolide resistance (> 88.3%, during 2000-2002 (Song et al., 2004b). In the United States, the rate of resistance to erythromycin was 25% in 2000 (Whitney et al., 2000). The highest rates of 43.6, 46.1, and 53.7% respectively has also been reported from Spain, France and Greece (Reinert et al., 2005; Daikosa et al., 2008). In Australia, an increase in resistance was remarkable for erythromycin (3.5% in 2000, 11% in 2008) (Hoenigl et al., 2010). In Africa, an increase of resistance rates was also noticed for erythromycin in Morocco (9.4% in 1998-2001, 12.2% in 2002-2005 and 14.4% in 2006-2008) (Benbachir et al., 2012).

Introduction of PCV7 was followed by declines in erythromycin non-susceptible pneumococci (Kyaw et al., 2006; Farrell et al., 2008; Tyrrell et al., 2009; Varon, 2012). In France in 2007, around 30% of isolated S. pneumoniae strains were resistant to macrolides compared to 50% in 2001 (Varon, 2012) whereas, erythromycin resistance continued to rise in the post PCV7 years (Horacio et al., 2012).

**Table 3.** Distribution of the predominant serotypes of S.pneumoniae PNSP, ENSP, and MDR from adults and children.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Serotype</th>
<th>Number of isolates</th>
<th>PNSP%</th>
<th>ENSP</th>
<th>MDR%</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>14</td>
<td>17</td>
<td>23.52</td>
<td>64.70</td>
<td>11.76</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19F</td>
<td>13</td>
<td>23.07</td>
<td>38.46</td>
<td>23.07</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>23F</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>54.14</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6B</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>60</td>
<td>40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>33.33</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>33.33</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19A</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>66.66</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>35B</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>66.66</td>
<td>33.33</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10A</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>66.66</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7F</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>33.33</td>
<td>33.33</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18C</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>33.33</td>
<td>66.66</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

In this study, rates of resistance to tetracycline, cotrimoxazole and chloramphenicol were respectively 20, 51 and 0% and the rates of 30, 43 and 5.8% respectively, were observed in recent Algerian study (Tali-Maamar et al., 2012). Highest rates of resistance were seen in African’s and Asian’s countries (Holliman et al., 2007; Liu et al., 2008; Charfi et al., 2012; Thomas et al., 2013). In Ghana, although most isolates of IPD were resistant to tetracycline and cotrimoxazole (85% and 63%), resistance to tetracycline and cotrimoxazole remained high even though these agents were no longer used for empirical treatment of chest infection in the region (Holliman et al., 2007).

The resistance to cotrimoxazole was noted to be high in Asia (> 85%), probably because of its widespread use for presumptive treatment of pneumonia (Thomas et al., 2013). In our study, cotrimoxazole resistance was high; nevertheless this antibiotic was not delivered without prescription in Algeria and is used as the second line of defense in treating bacterial acute lower respiratory tract infections after amoxicillin failure. While, all strains were susceptible to chloramphenicol, this antibiotic is rarely used nowadays. The resistant rates to chloramphenicol, in Morocco and Tunisia were relatively low (8.1 and 17.2% respectively) (Elmdaghr et al., 2012; Smaoui et al., 2009). The resis-tant rates to chloramphenicol increased to 68.2% in Senegal; chloramphenicol was the most frequently used antibiotics (Manga et al., 2008).

Vancomycin and levofloxacin showed 100% of efficacy in the present study; vancomycin is not recommended for monotherapy in meningitis and fluoroquinolones are rarely used for empiric therapy of community-acquired pneumonia in Algeria. These drugs may be important alternatives for use in the treatment of infections caused by multidrug-resistant S. pneumoniae, but the spread of fluoroquinolone-resistant clones may cause rapid increase in resistance with widespread use of these agents as has been reported from Honk Kong (Ho et al., 2004).

The rate of multidrug resistance strains (MDR) is relatively low in our study compared to those found in Asian countries (up to 71.4%) (Lee et al., 2010), and the rate of MDR in PNSP was so low, whereas penicillin resistance is an important marker for the presence of MDR. Introduction of PCV7 in several countries was followed by decline in prevalence in PNSP and in MDR; the overall rate of invasive MDR isolates declined by 59% in USA (Kyaw et al, 2006).

Natural fluctuations in serotypes responsible for IPD occurred over time. The pattern of predominant IPD associated serotypes varied with age and country (Mehr and Wood, 2012). Globally, seven serotypes account for the bulk of IPD disease (1, 5, 6A, 6B, 14, 19F and 23F).

S. pneumoniae serotypes identified in our study were similar to those reported in some countries before introduction of PCV7 (Reinert et al., 2010). An Algerian’s authors have reported the variation in time of circulating SP serotypes. A study from 1996 to 2000 showed that serotypes 1 and 5 were the most frequent in both adults and children, while serotype 19 and 23 were rare (Ramdani-Bouguessa and Rahal, 2003). In contrast, a study from 2001-2010 in children under 5 years of age, showed that serotypes 14, 23F,19F, 6B and 1 were common (Tali-Maamar et al., 2012).

In our study, a correlation between serotypes and antimicrobial resistance patterns was observed. The four most common serotypes (14, 23F, 6B and 19F) were associated with high rates of resistance to penicillin. The highest rates of resistance tented to occur in the most prevalent serotypes.

Similar results were also reported in many countries before introduction of PCV7. In Tunisia, the most prevalent serotypes for invasive pneumococcal isolates in children were 14, 23F, 4 and 19F; serotype 14 was the most prevalent serotypes in IPD and was highly penicillin non-susceptible (Charfi et al., 2012). A study from South Africa reported that the most common serotypes in IPD in children < 5 years of age were 14, 1, 6A/6B, 19F and 23F and penicillin non-susceptibility was observed in serotypes 14, 19F, 6A and 23F (Silberbauer et al., 2011).

In Australia, the most common serotypes causing IPD were 14, 19F, 6B, and 18C, and the most common PNSP IPD serotypes were serotypes 19F and 9V (Watson et al., 2007).

In China, the most prevalent serotypes were 19F, 14, 23F, 6B and 19A and the most prevalent serotypes of PNSP were 19F, 14, and 23F (Yang et al., 2008).

In Brazil, serotypes 14, 3, 23F, 19F, and 6B were the most prevalent serotypes and 86% of serotypes 14, 23F, 6B and19F were PNSP (de O Menezes et al., 2011).

Following introduction of PCV7, there has been a steady increase in the incidence of non-PCV7 serotypes. The replacement of vaccine serotypes by non-vaccine serotypes observed in invasive infections partly reflects the modified distribution of serotypes colonizing the nasopharynx of young children (Cohen et al., 2010). Most of the rise in non-PCV7 IPD is attributable to serotype 19A (Munoz-Almagro et al., 2009; Tyrrell et al., 2009; Azzari et al., 2012; Rosen et al., 2011; Horacio et al., 2012; Ingels et al., 2012; Bautista-Marquez et al., 2013).

In the USA, the incidence of 19A IPD in children < 5 years of age rose from 2.6 cases per 100,000 population (pre-PCV7 period; 1998-1999) to 9.3 cases per 100,000 population (post-PCV7 period; 2005) (MMWR, 2008). Serotype 19A is now one of the most common causes of IPD in young children from developed countries (Fenoll et al., 2009; Bettinger et al., 2010; Kaplan et al., 2010). Changes in S. pneumoniae serotype distribution after the introduction of PCV7 cannot be automatically assumed to be due to PCV7, because temporal changes in serotype distribution were observed in some countries pre-PCV7 (Jefferies et al., 2010). However, the emergence of serotype 19A was reported before the introduction or wide-spread use of PCV7 in some countries (Choi et al., 2008;
Shin et al., 2011). Serotype 19A is particularly important in the epidemiology of IPD because of its potential for invasiveness and its propensity to acquire resistance and MDR (Kyaw et al., 2006; Farrell et al., 2007). Serotype 19A was greatly exposed to selection pressure of antibiotics: 85% of serotype 19A pneumococci were PNSP in French’s study (Varon, 2012).

In USA, the proportion of IPD caused by PNSP 19A increased from 20.4 in 2004 to 43.7% in 2008 (Beall et al., 2011). Furthermore, most PNSP serotype 19A isolates were also resistant to other antibiotics or were MDR. One of the most significant findings from this study was the presence of serotype 19A (3.61%) and 66.6% of 19A showed high resistance rates to several antibiotics including penicillin.

We demonstrate in our study that PCV13 provided good coverage for invasive pneumococcal isolates for the children ≤5 years of age (74.19%). The theoretical vaccinal coverage for PNSP in children was evaluated at 62.1, 66.7 and 72.4% for PCV7, PCV10 and PCV13 respectively in previous study in Algeria.

These results represented an additional contribution to our current understanding of burden invasive pneumococcal disease in one of developing countries. Continual surveillance of antibiotic susceptibility and serotype distribution is recommended. These results suggest that the expanded coverage offered by PCV13 will provide additional protection against pneumococcal disease in Algeria.

ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS

We will like to thank all members who took part in this study, especially Emmanuelle Varon from the CNRP for the assistance with serotyping.

REFERENCES


the Comunidad Valenciana, Spain, during the winter of 2009-2010: low PCV7 coverage and high levofloxacin resistance. Antimicrob Agents Chemother. 56(9):4988-9.


Full Length Research Paper

Evaluation of faecal coliform levels in the discharges from the city of El Jadida, Morocco

Youssef Salama¹², Mohammed Chennaoui¹, Mohammed Mountadar², Mohammed Rihani¹
and Omar Assobhei¹

¹BIOMARE Laboratory, Biology Department, Faculty of Science, University Chouaib Doukkali, P.O. Box 20, El Jadida 24000, Morocco.
²Water and Environment Laboratory, Chemistry Department, Faculty of Science, University Chouaib Doukkali, P.O. Box 20, El Jadida 24000, Morocco.

Accepted 2 December, 2013

In order to assess the fecal coliform contents in the raw sewage from the city of El Jadida, the principal component analysis of these contents coupled with the physicochemical parameters of water (temperature, pH, electrical conductivity and total suspended solids) was carried out. The bacteriological analysis of samples taken at the level of collector SIDI DAWI of the city of El Jadida between May 2008 and June 2010 shows that the effluent were characterized by fecal coliforms contents ranging from $2.22 \times 10^7$ and $9.64 \times 10^7$ CFU/100 mL with an average of $6.38 \times 10^7$ CFU/100 mL. These values were far above the recommended norm by WHO for irrigation water which is $10^3$ CFU/100 mL. Fecal coliforms have a positive and highly significant correlation with temperature, pH and total suspended solids. Also, poorly significant and negative correlations were observed with electrical conductivity. Among the physicochemical parameters studied, only the electrical conductivity appeared as the parameter to be monitored during the treatment of wastewater to reduce the load of fecal coliforms. A physical treatment is necessary especially for decantation followed by biodenitrification.

Key words: Wastewater, pollution, physicochemical parameters, fecal coliform, El Jadida, PCA.

INTRODUCTION

Raw sewage consists of all waters likely to contaminate the environments in which they are discharged. It contains pollutants and by-products of human use, either of domestic or industrial origin (Asano and Cotruvo, 2004). Sometimes, dirty wastewater drains into surface watersheds and into the sea (Hammer, 1986; Tchobanoglous and Burton, 2003). When this happens, the environment is as much at risk as people. The pathogens in raw sewage can contaminate ecosystems and thus may cause a health risk for humans and animals.

In Morocco, the state of the environment continues to deteriorate due to the overexploitation of natural resources, air pollution, desertification, climate change and development of the industry (Salama et al., 2013).

In the context of limited water resources, wastewater in Morocco has not only a new limitation of the available resource but also an affront to human health and environmental quality in general. Pollution by non-purified wastewater also affects the quality of sea water. The composition of wastewater from household can be extremely variable and depends on three factors, which are the original composition of drinking water, the various uses by individuals who can

*Corresponding author. E-mail: salama.youssef@gmail.com. Tel: (+212) 671 26 43 45.
provide a nearly infinite number of pollutants, and finally the users themselves who will reject the organic matter in wastewater (urine, feces) (Salama et al., 2013).

Other studies conducted by Lamghari (LamghariMoubarrad, 2005; LamghariMoubarrad and Assobhei, 2007) on the parasitological characterization of the wastewater from the city El Jadida in Morocco, the impact of partially treated wastewater on coastwater and sediments and on the infantile population of the discharge area showed that pollution detected in the effluent of wastewater as well as at the coast of El Jadida, is in fact a problem for the environment of the city. It is therefore necessary to take preventative measures to minimize this real danger: simple measures such as increasing public awareness about the contamination threats to more serious measures like the comprehensive treatment of wastewater before it is dumped into the ocean.

Our study aimed to evaluate faecal coliform levels in wastewater rejected on the coast from the city of El Jadida between 2008 and 2010 by coupling with physicochemical parameters in Principal component analysis (PCA).

The physicochemical parameters studied are the main growth factors of fecal coliforms in an ecosystem and it is temperature, pH, electrical conductivity and total suspended solids.

MATERIALS AND METHODS

Studied zone

The city of El Jadida is the second industrial pole of Morocco and is located on the Atlantic coast of Morocco between Casablanca (90 km southwest of Casablanca) and Jorf Lasfar (one of the largest ports in Africa) (Figure 1). It covers the area of 2480 hectares, with latitude of 27 m and it has 4 urban districts (Chofqi, 2004).

In August, there was the famous Moussem of Moulay Abdellah Amghar, which attracts over one hundred thousand visitors. It is bounded in the north by the Atlantic Ocean, to the east by the rural commune Haouzia, to the south by the rural commune OuledHcine and to the west by the rural commune MlyAbdellah and the Atlantic.
Ocean.

Wastewater sampling

The wastewater that is dumped into the sea comes from domestic origin or a mixture with industrial wastewaters (95 and 5%). Samples of wastewater were collected (one per month) and stored at 4°C (Figures 2 and 3).

Analytical Methods

Physico-chemical parameters

The pH and temperature of the wastewater samples were measured at the collection site. Electrical conductivity and total suspended solids, were analyzed in the laboratory according to the methods prescribed in AFNOR (French national organization for standardization) handbook (AFNOR, 1999).

Bacteriological parameters

The bacteriological analysis of the various samples of wastewater consisted of an enumeration of the indicator germs for fecal contamination (fecal coliforms, FC) (Salama et al., 2013).

Enumeration of fecal coliforms

Fecal coliforms or thermotolerant coliforms are a sub-group of total coliforms able to ferment lactose at a temperature of 44.5°C.

The most important species of this bacterial group is *Escherichia coli* (E. coli) and to a lesser extent some species of the genera *Citrobacter*, *Enterobacter* and *Klebsiella* (Elmund et al., 1999; Emmanuel et al., 2004).

The spatio-temporal evolution of the abundances of FC was assessed by counting the colonies on yellow-orange Tergitol agar and triphenyltetrazolium chloride (TTC - Tergitol 7). The inoculated Petri dishes were incubated at 44.5°C for 24 h (AFNOR, 2001).

Statistical study

Statistical analysis was based on Principal Component Analysis (PCA). PCA is a data analysis tool that helps to explain the structure of correlations or covariance using linear combinations of the original data. Its use helps to reduce and interpret data in a small scale (Lagarde, 1995; Mayo, 1995). Matrices intermediate correlations, correlations between variables and axes and projection of variables in space axes F1 and F2 were obtained with XLSTAT 2010 software.

For the treatment of data by PCA, we used the variables such as temperature, pH, electrical conductivity, total suspended solids and fecal coliform as individuals and 15 samples taken at the level of collector SIDI DAWI.

Table 2 shows the correlation coefficients between the variables and the first two axes F1 and F2. Figure 4 reveals to us the projection of variables in space axes F1 and F2. The correlation matrices between the variables studied are shown in Table 3.

RESULTS

Qualitative aspect of the effluent of collector SIDI DAOU1

Table 1 shows changing physicochemical parameters (temperature pH, electrical conductivity and total suspended solids) and bacteriological parameters (Fecal Coliforms) studied between May 2008 and June 2010.

The effluent temperature was between 25.1 and 29.2°C. The minimum and maximum pH values ranged from 6.1 to 6.9 respectively. The maximum value of the recorded electrical conductivity was 3.57 mS/cm and the minimum value was 1.52 mS/cm.

The total suspended solids oscillate between a maximum value of 860.4 mg/L and a minimum value of 403.5 mg/L. The bacteriological analysis showed that effluents were characterized by levels of Fecal Coliforms.
Table 1. The average values of physicochemical and bacteriological parameters of raw wastewater in the collector SIDI DAWI.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Maximum</th>
<th>Minimum</th>
<th>Average</th>
<th>Standard deviation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>T (°C)</td>
<td>29.20</td>
<td>25.10</td>
<td>27.20</td>
<td>1.12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pH</td>
<td>6.90</td>
<td>6.10</td>
<td>6.30</td>
<td>0.25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EC (mS/cm)</td>
<td>3.57</td>
<td>1.52</td>
<td>2.13</td>
<td>0.83</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TSS (mg/L)</td>
<td>860.40</td>
<td>403.50</td>
<td>677.61</td>
<td>143.82</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FC (CFU/100 mL)</td>
<td>9.64×10^7</td>
<td>2.22×10^7</td>
<td>6.38×10^7</td>
<td>2.12×10^7</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table 2. Correlations between variables and the principal axes.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>F1</th>
<th>F2</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>T (°C)</td>
<td>0.860</td>
<td>-0.165</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pH</td>
<td>0.735</td>
<td>0.432</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EC</td>
<td>-0.386</td>
<td>0.895</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TSS</td>
<td>0.922</td>
<td>0.103</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FC</td>
<td>0.950</td>
<td>0.078</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Table 3. The inter-elementary correlations matrix.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Variable</th>
<th>T(˚C)</th>
<th>pH</th>
<th>EC</th>
<th>TSS</th>
<th>FC</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>T(˚C)</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pH</td>
<td>0.592</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EC</td>
<td>-0.429</td>
<td>0.006</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TSS</td>
<td>0.660</td>
<td>0.564</td>
<td>-0.233</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FC</td>
<td>0.704</td>
<td>0.608</td>
<td>-0.276</td>
<td>0.990</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

ranging from $2.22 \times 10^7$ and $9.64 \times 10^7$ CFU/100 mL with an average of $6.38 \times 10^7$ CFU/100 mL.

**DISCUSSION**

The projection of the variables in the space of the axes F1 and F2 showed that parameters fitted at a probability of more than 84.26%. The probability of factorial design is acceptable (Athamena, 2006).

The axis F1 is formed by the temperature, pH, total suspended solids and fecal coliform. The axis F2 is formed by electrical conductivity (Table 2 and Figure 4).

The axis F1 corresponds to a disorder effluent (concentrations of TSS are very high) due to the degradation of organic matter. The latter are considered as vectors of pollution because many pollutants, including heavy metals are absorbed by these particles.

A highly significant positive correlation was observed between fecal coliform, temperature and pH (Table 3). The temperature and pH had a very important role in the solubility of the salts and especially gas.

The recorded temperatures at the effluent was below 30 (JORA, 1993) and 35°C considered as the limit value of direct discharge into the receiving environment (MEMEE, 2002).

These results confirm the work of Mayo (1995) who showed that the increase in pH affected the abundance of fecal coliforms that is to say, the basic pH led to a net decrease in the survival of fecal coliforms.

Another highly significant positive correlation was observed between fecal coliform and TSS (Table 3). The TSS takes into account all the colloidal materials, insoluble minerals or organic solids. Suspended particles included silt, clay, organic matter, inorganic fine particles and microorganisms (Santé Canada, 2003; Schnitzer and Kahn, 1972).

The most important effect of TSS, related to health is
probably its ability to protect bacteria and virus against disinfection solutions or heat, if exposed a too short time (Hudson, 1962). The microbial load of fecal coliforms is very important at the level of the effluents of the collector SIDI DAWI. This bacterial load exceeded that recommended as maximum by WHO for irrigation water, which is of the order 10^3 CFU/100 mL (WHO, 1986).

A negative and weakly significant correlation was observed between fecal coliforms and electrical conductivity (Table 3). The electrical conductivity is probably one of the simplest and most important for the quality control of wastewater. It reflects the overall degree of mineralization and it provides information on the salinity. These results confirm the work of Chedad and Assobhi (2007) which showed that salinity is a factor causing stress which undergoes bacteria of fecal pollution in the salty middle, where the bacteria must establish the osmotic balance between the external middle and its cytoplasm.

Conclusion

The bacteriological analyses show that the effluent collector of the city of El Jadida is characterized by levels of fecal coliforms ranging from 2.2×10^7 to 9.64×10^7 CFU/100 mL. The statistical results show that fecal coliform have a positive and highly significant correlation with temperature, pH and TSS, and conversely negative and weakly significant correlations with the electrical conductivity.

Among the physical parameters studied, only conductivity proves a convincing parameter in wastewater treatment to reduce the load of fecal coliform. In the field of quality control of water, the conductivity measurement proves a compelling setting for the treatment of wastewater. Use wastewater for agricultural purposes also reduces the pressure on the environment, but there are factors that must be considered, including the presence of pathogens. The treatment of raw sewage is essential to limit the potential impacts of such activities on the environment and the health of producers and consumers.

REFERENCES


Full Length Research Paper

Diversity and biopotential of endophytic actinomycetes from three medicinal plants in India

Madhurama Gangwar¹*, Sonam Dogra¹, Urmil Phutela Gupta² and Ravindra Nath Kharwar³

¹Department of Microbiology, Punjab Agricultural University, Ludhiana-141004, Punjab, India.
²School of Energy Studies for Agriculture, Punjab Agricultural University, Ludhiana-141004, Punjab, India.
³Mycopathology and Microbial Technology Laboratory, Banaras Hindu University, Varanasi -221005, India.

Accepted 29 November, 2013

Three medicinal plants, Aloe vera, Mentha arvensis and Ocimum sanctum were explored for endophytic actinomycetes diversity, plant growth promoting and antimicrobial activity. Endophytic actinomycetes were most commonly recovered from roots (70% of all isolates) followed by stems (17.5%) and leaves (12.5%), respectively. Single genus Streptomyces ranked first (60% of all isolates) followed by Micromonospora (25%), Actinopolyspora (7.5%), and Saccharopolyspora (7.5%). The highest numbers of endophytic actinomycetes were isolated from Ocimum sanctum (45%). Out of 22 isolates tested, 12 showed the ability to solubilize phosphate in the range of 5.4-16.5 mg/100 ml, while 16 isolates produced indole-3 acetic acid (IAA) ranging between 8.3-38.8 µg/ml. Nine isolates produced the amount of hydroxamate-type of siderophore ranging between 5.9-64.9 µg/ml and only four isolates were able to produce catechol-type of siderophore in the range of 11.2-23.1 µg/ml. Of the nine, interestingly, eight endophytic actinomycetes (88.9%) showed a significant antagonistic activity against one or more phytopathogenic fungi indicating their possible role as plant biocontrol agents. An extended infection of root tissues of Ocimum sanctum by Saccharopolyspora O-9 was observed using transmission electron microscope (TEM).

Key words: Endophytic actinomycetes, antifungal activity, indole-3-acetic acid, medicinal plants, phytopathogenic fungi, siderophores.

INTRODUCTION

Actinomycetes represent a high proportion of the soil microbial biomass and have the potential to produce a diverse range of secondary metabolites including various antibiotics, anticancer and immunosuppressive agents and plant growth hormones (Strobel and Daisy, 2003; Fiedler et al., 2008; Schulz et al., 2009) that play an important role in agriculture and pharmaceutical industry. Development of pathogen resistance against existing medicines and emergence of new diseases compelled the search for novel secondary metabolites (Strobel and Daisy, 2003). Endophytic actinomycetes are the microbes that reside in healthy tissues of living plants without causing clinically detectable symptoms of disease and can be isolated from the surface-sterilized plant tissues (Nimnoi and Pongslip, 2009).

Endophytic actinomycetes have attracted attention in the search for novel bioactive natural compounds that can be used as new drugs replacing those against which pathogenic strains have rapidly acquired resistance. The association of actinomycetes with plants is found to confer many advantages such as the production of antimicrobials, extracellular enzymes, phytohormones and

*Corresponding author. E-mail: madhugangwar@yahoo.com.
siderophores. They also help in phosphate solubilization and plant protection against abiotic and biotic stresses (Bailey et al., 2006; Clegg and Murray, 2000). Endophytic actinomycetes have been isolated from stem and root interior of many plants, such as snakevine, tomato, banana, neem, wheat, etc (Castillo et al., 2002; Cao et al., 2004, 2005; Verma et al., 2009; Coombs and Franco, 2003). The endophytic Streptomyces NRRL 30562 obtained from the snakevine produced novel peptide antibiotic with wide-spectrum activity against many pathogenic fungi and bacteria (Castillo et al., 2002). Endophytic actinomycetes are considered to be potential biocontrol agents as they can colonize the interior of the host plant avoiding competition by other microbes in the soil. Streptomyces S30 isolate was found to be an effective biocontrol agent to the root pathogen Rhizoctonia solani (Cao et al., 2004; Kunoh, 2002). Many actinomycetes isolates of Azadirachta indica were strong inhibitors of potential filamentous fungal pathogens Pythium spp. and Phytophthora spp. (Verma et al., 2009). Many endophytic Streptomyces sp. can enhance crop yield through protection of their host against pathogens as in the case of ‘take all disease’ of wheat (Coombs, 2002; Coombs and Franco, 2003).

Actinomycetes are known for their ability to promote plant growth by producing indole-3-acetic acid (IAA) to help root development or by producing siderophore to bind Fe³⁺ from the environment and help to improve nutrient uptake (Leong, 1986). Medically important herbs and ethnopharmacologically used plants are wide spread in the Indian subcontinent. However, to the best of our knowledge, there are very few recent reports regarding the microbiological studies on the endophytic actinomycetes residing in the medicinal plants. Thus, this habitat deserves close examination for potential and novel microbes that could produce compounds with desired bioactivities. The present study was undertaken to isolate endophytic actinomycetes from selected medicinal plants and evaluate their potential for plant growth promoting and antimicrobial activity.

MATERIALS AND METHODS

Sampling

Thirty six healthy plants of Aloe vera, Mentha arvensis and Ocimum sanctum were randomly selected from herbal garden, Punjab Agricultural University, Ludhiana district (30.9° North and 75.85° East; Elevation, 247 m) of northern India. These plants species have medicinal value due to their rich contents of functional flavonoids, anthraquinones, saponins, sterols, phenols and essential oils. The samples were dug out carefully to ensure that maximal amount of root, shoot and leaf materials were collected. Samples were placed in plastic bags and brought to the laboratory in an ice-box and used to screen actinomycetes within 48 h of collection.

Surface sterilization and isolation

The root, stem and leaf segments were washed in running tap water to remove adhered epiphytes and soil debris. After drying in sterile conditions, tissue surfaces were sterilized by using 70% (v/v) ethanol for 5 min and sodium hypochlorite solution (0.9% w/v available chlorine) for 20 min. Surface-sterilized tissues were washed thrice in sterile distilled water. In order to reduce the opportunity for emergence of endophytic fungi from the tissue, the samples were soaked in 10% NaHCO₃ solution for 10 min to disrupt the growth of the fungi. Each root, shoot and leaf were cut into small pieces (0.5-1.0 cm) and placed on tryptic soy agar (TSA) medium and incubated at 28°C for 20-25 days to record the microbial growth. Effectiveness of surface sterilization was tested by the method of Schulz et al. (1993).

Identification of actinomycetes

Cultural and morphological characteristics, including presence of aerial mycelia, spore mass color, distinctive reverse colony color, color of diffusible pigments and spore chain morphology were used as identification characters (Cao et al., 2005). Visual observation of both morphological and microscopic characteristics using light microscopy and Gram-stain properties were also performed. All morphological characters were observed on TSA and the criteria used for classification and differentiation was as follows: (i) Aerial mass color: The mass color of mature sporulating aerial mycelium was observed following growth on TSA plates. The aerial mass was classified according to Bergey's manual of systematic bacteriology. (ii) Substrate mycelium: Distinctive colors of the substrate mycelium were recorded. (iii) Diffusible pigments: The production of diffusible pigment was also considered. (iv) Spores chain morphology: The shape of the spore chains observed under light microscope was also used as an important step in the identification. (v) Biochemical screening: Physiological criteria such as ability to degrade casein, starch, esculin, Tween 80, tyrosine, xanthine and hypoxanthine as substrates by the various actinomycetes strains were also used for genus confirmation.

Plant growth promoting traits of endophytic actinomycetes isolates

Phosphate solubilization

Endophytic actinomycetes isolates were inoculated on Pikovskaya medium supplemented with tricalcium phosphate and incubated at 28°C for seven days. The halo zone around the colony was presumptive confirmation of phosphate solubilization. Quantitative estimation of phosphate solubilization in broth was carried out using Erlenmeyer flasks (250-ml) containing 50 ml of Pikovskaya medium. The selected isolates were grown in liquid Pikovskaya medium for 7 days for the analysis of released phosphate content in the culture filtrate. The total amount of phosphate solubilized by actinomycetes isolates was estimated by Jackson (1973) method.

Indole acetic acid (IAA) production

The production of IAA by 40 actinomycetes isolates was determined according to the method of Gordon and Weber (1951). The isolates were grown on yeast malt extract agar at 28°C for 5 days. Eight millimeter diameter agar discs were inoculated into 100 ml of yeast malt extract broth containing 0.2% L-tryptophan and incubated at 28°C with shaking at 125 rpm for seven days. Cultures were centrifuged at 11,000 rpm for 15 min. One milliliter of the supernatant was mixed with 2 ml of the Sakowski reagent. Development of pink color indicated IAA production. Optical density (OD) was taken at 530 nm using a spectrophotometer (ELICO, UV-VIS Spectrophotometer- SL 158). The level of IAA produced was...
Siderophores production

The endophytic actinomycetes isolates were inoculated on chrome azurol S (CAS) agar medium and incubated at 28°C for five days (Schwyn and Neilands, 1987). The colonies with orange zones were considered as siderophore producing isolates. The active isolates (width of orange zone on CAS plate > 20 mm) were cultured on glycerol yeast broth and incubated at 28°C with shaking at 125 rpm for 10 days. Catechol-type siderophores were estimated by Arnow (1937) method and hydroxamate siderophores were estimated by the Csaky (1948) test.

In vitro antagonistic assay

The endophytic actinomycetes isolates were evaluated for their antagonistic activity against nine pathogenic fungi Aspergillus niger, Aspergillus flavus, Alternaria brassicicola, Botrytis cinerea, Fusarium oxysporum, Penicillium digitatum, Penicillium pinophilum, Phytophthora drechsleri and Colletotrichum falcatum by dual-culture in vitro assay. Fungal discs (8 mm in diameter), 5 days old on PDA at 28°C were placed at the center of PDA plates. Two actinomycete discs (8 mm) 5 days old, grown on yeast malt extract agar were incubated at 28°C placed on opposite sides of the plates, 3 cm away from fungal disc. Plates without the actinomycete disc served as controls. All the plates were incubated at 28°C for 14 days and the colony growth inhibition (%) was calculated by using the formula, C - T/C x 100, where C is the colony growth of pathogen in control and T is the colony growth of pathogen in dual culture. The zone of inhibition was measured between the pathogen and actinomycete isolates (Khamna et al., 2009).

Transmission electron microscopy (TEM)

Electron microscopy (TEM) of Saccharopolyspora O-9 inoculated root sample of Ocimum sanctum was carried out according to the method by Wescott et al. (1987). Saccharopolyspora O-9 was grown on plates containing TSA medium and incubated at 28°C for 7 to 10 days until luxuriant sporulation had occurred. Spores were harvested by scraping them off from the plate with a sterile loop and suspending them in 2 ml sterile H2O. Approximately 30 Ocimum sanctum seeds were placed in a sterile Petri dish and treated separately with 2 ml of the actinomycete spore suspensions and water as a control. After mixing the seeds well in the spore suspensions, the Petri dish was left on an angle in the laminar flow cabinet overnight to evaporate the water and coat the spores onto the seeds. The seeds were grown in pots with approximately 110-120 g of sterilized field soil per pot and seeds were sown at a depth of 1 cm. Plants were grown for six weeks in a glasshouse with watering as required. Roots were then harvested and immersed in water so that adhering soil could be removed with a fine sable-hair brush. Pieces of roots (about 1 cm long) were selected and fixed for 24 h in 2.5% glutaraldehyde in 0.1 M cacodylate buffer (pH 7.2) at 4°C. The tissue was rinsed in same buffer three times and then fixed in 2% (w/v) osmium tetroxide for 1 h. After three rinses in buffer, the tissues were dehydrated via a graded alcohol series and treated with propylene oxide. Infiltration with spur’s resin mix was performed for two days using graded resin prepared in propylene oxide and cured for 16 h at 60°C. Thin sections (70-90nm) were cut on Leica ultra microtome and examined after staining with 2% uranyl acetate with transmission electron microscope (Hitachi H-7650, Tokyo, Japan).

RESULTS AND DISCUSSION

Isolation and identification of endophytic actinomycetes

A total of 40 isolates of endophytic actinomycetes were isolated from the root, stem and leaf tissues of three medicinal plants of India, A. vera, M. arvensis and O. sanctum. Most of the actinomycetes were identified as Streptomyces sp., by morphological characteristics, which was consistent with the other reports from different hosts (Coombs and Franco, 2003; Cao et al., 2004; Verma et al., 2009; Shenpagam et al., 2012). Out of the 40 isolates, the majority (70%) was recorded from roots followed by stems (17.5%) and leaves (12.5%) respectively.

Kafur and Khan (2011) isolated only one actino-mycete from leaf samples of M. arvensis. Streptomyces was the dominant genus (n=24, 60% of isolates) followed by Micromonospora sp. (n=10, 25%), Actinopolyspora sp. (n=3, 7.5%) and Saccharopolyspora sp. (n=3, 7.5%). Shenpagam et al. (2012) also isolated Streptomyces spp. from leaf and root samples of O. sanctum. The isolates were obtained most frequently from roots and less frequently from terrestrial parts, and this may be because of prevalence of actinomycetes in rhizospheric soil (Sardi et al., 1992). Based on colony and cultural characteristics, various subgroups were identified and among Streptomyces sp., the subgroup Streptomyces cinereus (n=4) was most frequently isolated followed by Streptomyces albosporus, Streptomyces aureus, Streptomyces griseofuscus, Streptomyces roseosporus, S. viridis (n=3 for each), respectively. S. albosporus and S. griseofuscus were obtained from the roots of all the three medicinal plants (Table 1).

The results also revealed that the surface treatment was adequate for the isolation of endophytic actinomycetes, as surface sterilized imprinted Petri plate (control) did not produce any growth. Thus, all the actinomycetes recorded in this experiment must have been endophytic and not the epiphytic.

Phosphate solubilization

Out of 40 isolates, twelve (30%) were observed to solubilize phosphate as they formed a clear zone around the colony on Pikovskaya medium. The amount of phosphate solubilized by actinomycete isolates obtained from medicinal plants fall in the range from 4.2 to 16.5 mg/100 ml (Table 2). The maximum amount of phosphate solubilization was shown by S. albosporus A4 (16.5 mg/100 ml). These results are in accordance with some earlier report (Hamdali et al., 2008) where high amount of phosphate solubilizing activity by Streptomyces cavourens (83.3 mg/100 ml) followed by Streptomyces griseus (58.9 mg/100 ml) and Micromonospora aurantiaca (39 mg/100 ml)

--

estimated by comparison with an IAA standard.
Table 1. Genera and number of endophytic isolates of actinomycetes recovered from root, stem and leaf tissues of A. vera, M. arvensis and O. sanctum.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Actinomycetes group</th>
<th>No. of endophytic actinomycetes isolated from</th>
<th>Aloe vera</th>
<th>Ocimum sanctum</th>
<th>Mentha arvensis</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Root</td>
<td>Stem</td>
<td>Leaf</td>
<td>Root</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Streptomyces albosporus</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S. aureus</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S. cinereus</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S. globisporus</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S. griseofuscus</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S. roseosporus</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S. viridis</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S. griseorubroviolaceus</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Actinopolyspora spp.</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Micromonospora spp.</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Saccharopolyspora spp.</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table 2. Plant growth promoting traits of endophytic actinomycetes isolated from medicinal plants.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Isolate</th>
<th>IAA production (µg/ml)</th>
<th>Phosphate solubilization (mg/100 ml)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Saccharopolyspora A1</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>7.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Streptomyces viridis A3</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>15.1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S. albosporus A4</td>
<td>22.4</td>
<td>16.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S. cinereus A6</td>
<td>15.6</td>
<td>5.4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S. griseofuscus A8</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>12.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Micromonospora A9</td>
<td>9.1</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Streptomyces roseosporus M1</td>
<td>30.2</td>
<td>5.8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S. griseofuscus M2</td>
<td>34.5</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S cinereus M5</td>
<td>8.3</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S. albosporus M7</td>
<td>18.8</td>
<td>8.4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Saccharopolyspora M13</td>
<td>11.1</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Streptomyces cinereus O1</td>
<td>20.1</td>
<td>13.8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S. aureus O2</td>
<td>35.4</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Micromonospora O6</td>
<td>9.0</td>
<td>4.2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Saccharopolyspora O9</td>
<td>17.2</td>
<td>14.9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Streptomyces albosporus O11</td>
<td>18.8</td>
<td>11.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S. globisporus O13</td>
<td>10.7</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Micromonospora O14</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>11.6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Streptomyces viridis O15</td>
<td>15.7</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S. griseorubroviolaceus O17</td>
<td>38.8</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S. griseofuscus O18</td>
<td>14.2</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S. aureus O20</td>
<td>19.6</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CD@5%</td>
<td>0.97</td>
<td>0.61</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

ml was reported. Microbial solubilization of mineral phosphate might be either due to the acidification of external medium or the production of chelating substances that increase phosphate solubilization (Welch et al., 2002; Whitelaw, 1999). Hence, P-solubilizing actinomycetes play an important role in the improvement of plant growth.

Indole acetic acid production

Eighteen (45%) out of 40 isolates produced the phyto-
hormone indole acetic acid (IAA) and 14 of these belonged to Streptomyces sp. The range of IAA production was 9.0 - 38.8 μg/ml. The maximum IAA was produced by S. griseorubroviolaceus O-17. While S. cinereus M5 isolate produced the minimum yield of IAA (Table 2). Nimnoi et al. (2010) isolated endophytic actinomycetes from Aquilaria crassna and found that Nocardiajiangxiensis produced maximum IAA (15.14 μg/ml) whereas Actinomadura glauciflava produced minimum yield of IAA (9.85 μg/ml). The maximum IAA production was found to be greater in our study as compared to that reported by Nimnoi and Pongsip (2009). Soil and rhizosphere actinomycetes have shown potential to produce IAA and promoted the plant growth. Khamna et al. (2009) reported most active strains from the rhizospheres of Cymbopagon citratus and Cymbopagon mangga. Streptomyces CMU-HOO9 from C. citratus rhizosphere soil showed high ability to produce IAA. It is possible that high levels of tryptophan will be present in root exudates of medicinal plants and enhance IAA biosynthesis. Nimnoi and Pongsip (2009) demonstrated that the isolates of IAA synthetic bacteria enhanced root and shoot development of Raphanus sativus and Brassica oleracea more than fivefold when compared with the control. The IAA producing actinomyces such as Micromonospora, Nocardia, Actinomadura and Streptosporangium have been reported to increase dry weight of corn, cucumbers, tomato, sorghum and carrot (El-Tarabily et al., 1997; Mishra et al., 1987). The presence of endophytic actinomycetes that produce IAA may have an important role in plant growth.

**Siderophore production**

Siderophore production was detected in nine actinomycetes isolates. The active isolates grew on CAS agar and an orange halo formed around the colonies. Most of them were Streptomyces sp. and Saccharopolyspora O-9 isolated from Ocimum sanctum, showing high siderophore production ability. The 8 isolate Saccharopolyspora O-9 produced catechol (23.1 μg/ml) and hydroxamate (64.9 μg/ml) on glycerol yeast broth (Figure 1). This finding is in agreement with that obtained by Nimnoi et al. (2010) that eight endophytic actinomycetes isolates produced hydroxamate type of siderophore in the range of 3.21-39.40 μg/ml and one isolate produced catechol type siderophore (4.12 μg/ml). Khamna et al. (2009) showed that Streptomyces CMU-SK 126 isolated from Curcuma mangga rhizospheric soil exhibited high ability for siderophore production and produced catechol type (16.19 μg/ml) as well as hydroxamate type (54.9 μg/ml) siderophores. Siderophores are produced by various soil microbes to bind Fe³⁺ from the environment, transport it back to microbial cell and make it available for growth (Neilands and Leong, 1986; Mishra et al., 1987). Microbial siderophores may also be utilized by plants as an iron source (Bar-Ness et al., 1991; Wang et al., 1993; Robinson et al., 2002; Schulz et al., 2009). The role of siderophores produced by rhizospheric or endo-

![Figure 1. Siderophores production by different actinomycete isolates.](image-url)
### Table 3. Antagonistic activity of endophytic actinomycetes isolated from medicinal plants against fungal plant pathogens.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Actinomycete isolates</th>
<th>1</th>
<th>2</th>
<th>3</th>
<th>4</th>
<th>5</th>
<th>6</th>
<th>7</th>
<th>8</th>
<th>9</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><em>Micromonospora</em> O14</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>62.2 ± 0.1</td>
<td>19.5 ± 0.1</td>
<td>12.6 ± 0.1</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>16 ± 0.1</td>
<td>16.1 ± 0.1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Streptomyces viridis</em> A3</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>39.6 ± 0.2</td>
<td>22.8 ± 0.1</td>
<td>45.8 ± 0.1</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>17.4 ± 0.1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>S. albosporus</em> A4</td>
<td>11.4 ± 0.2</td>
<td>14.5 ± 0.1</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>63.5 ± 0.1</td>
<td>60.6 ± 0.1</td>
<td>19.8 ± 0.2</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>69.3 ± 0.3</td>
<td>57.9 ± 0.1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>S. cinereus</em> A6</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>42.4 ± 0.08</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>17.6 ± 0.1</td>
<td>34.5 ± 0.2</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Micromonospora</em> A9</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>40.3 ± 0.2</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>17.6 ± 0.1</td>
<td>13.9 ± 0.1</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Streptomyces cinereus</em> O1</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>25.3 ± 0.1</td>
<td>15.2 ± 0.1</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>42.6 ± 0.1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Saccharopolyspora</em> O9</td>
<td>13.2 ± 0.2</td>
<td>28.6 ± 0.1</td>
<td>26.5 ± 0.2</td>
<td>71.4 ± 0.2</td>
<td>30.5 ± 0.1</td>
<td>51.4 ± 0.1</td>
<td>17.8 ± 0.1</td>
<td>56.4 ± 0.1</td>
<td>49.9 ± 0.1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Streptomyces albosporus</em> O11</td>
<td>16.7 ± 0.1</td>
<td>17.5 ± 0.2</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>44.6 ± 0.2</td>
<td>18.6 ± 0.1</td>
<td>59.5 ± 0.2</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>53.5 ± 0.2</td>
<td>53.4 ± 0.2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>


**Figure 2.** Antagonism of *Saccharopolyspora* O9 against (A) *Alternaria brassica* (B) *Botrytis cinere* (C) *Fusarium oxysporum*.

Endophytic microbes has drawn more attention, for the metabolites that may be involved in promoting the growth substances and antagonise the phytopathogen (Bailey et al., 2006).

### Antifungal activities

A total of eight endophytic actinomycetes isolates have strong inhibitory activity against *Alternaria brassica* and *Fusarium oxysporum* (Table 3). *Saccharopolyspora* O-9 from *O. sanctum* strongly inhibited all the pathogenic fungi, and maximum percent inhibition was observed against *A. brassica* (71.4%). Many isolates of endophytic *Streptomyces* exhibited antagonism against either one or more than one tested phytopathogens. *Streptomyces albosporus* O-11 and *S. albosporus* A-4 antagonized all the tested fungi except *A. flavius* and *P. pinophilum* (Figure 2). Taechowisan and Lumyong (2003) isolated 59 endophytic actinomycetes from roots of *Zinger officinale* and *Alpinia galanga* and tested against *Candida albican* and phytopathogenic fungi. *Streptomyces aureofaciens* CMUAc130 was the most effective in antifungal activity. Biocontrol effects of endophytic actinomycetes both in vitro
and planta have been reported. In another study, thirty eight strains of endophytic actinomycetes isolated from surface sterilized wheat and barley roots were tested for their antagonistic activity to wheat root pathogens Gaëumannomyces graminis, Rhizoctonia solani and Pythium sp. It was observed that 17 of 38 isolates displayed statistically significant activity in planta against G. graminis (Coombs et al., 2004). Zhao et al. (2011) interestingly reported that 59 out of 60 strains showed antagonistic activity against at least one of the 11 indicator organisms. Thirty eight Streptomyces isolates inhibited the growth of at least five indicator organisms. SAUK6015, a strain most similar to Nonomuraea roseola, was a very potent inhibitor of pathogens Exerohilum turcicum and Curvularia lunata, whereas SAUK6030, a strain most similar to Micromonospora chokoriensis was a potent inhibitor of Curvularia lunata (Zhao et al., 2011). The medicinal plants host numerous Streptomyces strains expected to produce a wide variety of bioactive metabolites. The antagonistic activity displayed in this study further indicates that endophytic Streptomyces hosted by medicinal plants are a key source of bioactive compounds. The ability of isolates to inhibit the growth of fungal pathogens is implication of the diffusible secondary metabolites secreted by actinomycetes.

**Figure 3.** Electron micrographs of Ocimum sanctum roots infected with Saccharopolyspora O-9. A-C: Infection into middle lamella; D-E: hypervacuolation and vesicle formation; F: presence of spores inside the cell.

Transmission electron microscopy of Saccharopolyspora O-9 inoculated O. sanctum

Transmission electron micrographs depicted an extended infection of the root tissues of O. sanctum by Saccharopolyspora O-9. The infection had been observed beneath the cell membrane as well as deep inside the cell. An elaborate vacuole and vesicle formation has also been observed in the infected tissue. The hyphae of Saccharopolyspora O-9 were also found within the middle lamella of infected root tissues (Figure 3). This finding corroborates the result obtained by Clark and Matthews (1987) and de Almeida et al. (2009) who had observed migration of the microorganism from the cytoplasm to inside of the vacuole and the vesicles formation.

The present study reveals that medicinal plants provide a rich source of diversity of endophytic actinomycetes. The presence of actinomycetes inside these plants confer many advantages to host plants such as production of phytohormone (IAA), siderophores, ability to solubilize the phosphate as well as protection against plant pathogens.

The metabolites produced by endophytic actinomycetes may enhance the fitness and growth of the host and indirectly affect the harmful microbial population. Further investigations are required to understand the other forms of relationship between endophytic actinomycetes and host plant that may be useful in pharmacological and agricultural fields in the future.

**ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS**

We gratefully acknowledge the help rendered by Dr. Ms.)
Anu Kalia, assistant nanotechnologist, College of Agriculture, Punjab Agricultural University, Ludhiana, India. Ravindra Nath Khawar expresses his thankfulness to DST, New Delhi for financial assistance.

REFERENCES


High-performance liquid chromatography (HPLC) Identification of five new phenolic compounds involved in the olive tree (Olea europea var. Sigoise) resistance to Verticillium dahliae

Fatema Bensalah¹, Nassira Gaouar-Benyelles² and Mohammed Choukri Beghdad¹*

¹Laboratory of Natural Products, Department of Biology, University of Tlemcen, Tlemcen 13000, Algeria.
²Laboratory of Ecology and Management of Ecosystems, Department of Biology, University of Tlemcen, Tlemcen 13000, Algeria.

Accepted 14 October, 2013

Verticillium wilt is a vascular disease caused by Verticillium dahliae which represents a serious threat for olive growing in Algeria. Many studies have shown the potential involvement of phenolic compounds in the reaction of plants to pathogens. Our study shows that the presence of Verticillium wilt induces a high production of polyphenols in infected olive trees compared to uninfected ones. The presence of high concentrations of flavonoids (3.45%) and alkaloids (0.44%) in the infected trees suggests that flavonoids and alkaloids may play a role in the olive tree resistance to verticillium wilt. The high performance liquid chromatography (HPLC) analysis showed the presence of five phenolic compounds: oleuropeine, luteonine, catechin, and for the first time verbascoside, apigenine-7-glycoside and some derivatives hydroxycinnamic compounds. These substances are good resistance markers and should help to make efficient strategies for the biocontrol of verticillium wilt.

Key words: Olea europea var. Sigoise, verticillium wilt, Verticillium dahliae, phenolic compounds, resistance, HPLC.

INTRODUCTION

The olive tree (Olea europea) is in full expansion in many countries. This tree, grown for its fruit, is sensitive to a great number of diseases such as Verticillium wilt which causes considerable losses in productivity. In recent years, deteriorations of the olive tree due to Verticillium wilt have worsened. This disease can propagate very quickly due to the large dissemination of the disease-causing agent and its long survival in the ground (Serrhini and Zeroual, 1995). Plants have complex mechanisms to protect themselves against pathogens. Phenolic secondary metabolites, which are considered as involved in the special organoleptic properties of oil, have been shown to play a role in the resistance of some olive (Olea europea L.) varieties to oil autoxidation (Botia et al., 2001). In addition, some reports (Ruiz-Barba et al., 1991; Marsilio and Lanza, 1998) have shown that some phenolic substances of olive trees may inhibit the growth of bacteria, such as Lactobacillus plantarum, Leuconostoc mesenteroides and fungi like Phytophthora (Del Rio et al., 2003). Similarly, the phenolic metabolism of the olive tree is considered as a plant-response to the infection by Verticillium dahliae (Daayf, 1993). Thus, increasing the endogenous levels of these secondary metabolites can improve the resistance properties of the plant and be...
used as a natural alternative for preventing plant diseases. Methods for detecting and recognizing phenolic compounds rely mainly on chromatographic separation, using the HPLC analysis (El Modafar et al., 1993; El Modafar and El Boustani, 2001) which allows their successful identification.

In Algeria, little is known about the resistance of *Olea europaea* var. Sigoiése. The aim of this work was to detect the presence of phenolic compounds potentially involved in the resistance of *Olea europaea* var. Sigoiése to verticillium wilt and determine the chemical nature of these compounds using HPLC method.

**MATERIALS AND METHODS**

**Isolation of the pathogen**

To isolate the pathogen, sections from the stem of infected olive tree were superficially disinfected with 95% ethyl alcohol for 30 s, rinsed three times with sterile distilled water, dried on sterile filter paper and plated on Potato Dextrose Agar (PDA) medium amended with streptomycin (100 p.p.m.) and incubated at 25°C in the dark, for two weeks (Tsror et al., 1998). The isolates were identified as *V. dahliae*, based on the description of Hawksworth and Talboys (1970).

**Plant material**

The study was carried out with 4 years old infected and uninfected olive trees (*Olea europaea* var. Sigoiése) grown in a commercial plantation, located in Tiemcen, Algeria. The stems were washed, dried with paper towel, cut into approximately 1 cm squares, dried in an oven at 60°C for at least 24 h, crushed and degreased in a Soxhlet, before use. All analyses were conducted in triplicate, and the results were based on dry weight per 100 grams of sample.

**Yields extraction**

**Tannins extraction**

Powdered material (100 g) was extracted at 4°C using 500 ml of a mixture of aceton-water (25/45, v/v) for 4 days (Bruneton, 1999). The extracts were filtered under vacuum through filter paper and the acetone was evaporated under reduced pressure. Subsequently, dichloromethane (2 × 25 ml) was used for the extraction of lipids and pigments from the aqueous extracts using a separating funnel. Afterward, the aqueous phase was extracted with 25 ml of ethyl acetate. This process was repeated four times. After filtration, the organic phases (ethyl acetate) containing tannins were recovered and concentrated to dryness under vacuum, using a rotary evaporator. The residue obtained after evaporation was kept at 4°C and used for further investigation.

**Flavonoids extraction**

A quantity of 10 g of dried material was extracted with 100 ml of methanol and 5 g of calcium carbonate by boiling for 1 h (Danguet and Foucher, 1982). After filtration, through Whatman filter paper, the methanol was evaporated under reduced pressure to eventually give an aqueous extract. Subsequently, the dry extract was recovered with 50 ml of boiling water. The aqueous extract was filtered and subjected to solvent fractionation, firstly with diethyl ether, then ethyl acetate and finally n-butanol, using separating funnel (pyrex). All fractions were concentrated, dried to constant weight in an oven at 45°C and kept at 4°C.

**Extraction of alkaloids**

An amount of 10 g of dried sample was mixed with 250 ml of HCl 2% and 110 ml of ethyl acetate. After cold soaking (4°C) for 10 h, the mixture was filtered and basified with NH₄OH. The basic aqueous phase was extracted twice with ethyl acetate until no alkaloid was detected in the aqueous phase. The alkaloid residue was obtained by decantation and evaporation of the organic phase (Bruneton, 1999).

**Crude extraction**

The dried powder of olive stem (10.0 g) was extracted in triplicate, using EtOH (96% v/v) at room temperature, under stirring. The aqueous suspension of the concentrated EtOH extract was evaporated to dryness and used for all investigations (Kukic et al., 2008).

**Total phenol content analysis**

The total phenolic content (TPC) was determined using Folin Ciocalteu reagent (Singleton and Rossi, 1965). Briefly, 5 µl of the crude extract was added to 1.70 ml of distilled water and 300 µl of Folin Ciocalteu reagent (previously diluted 3-fold in distilled water). The mixture was allowed to stand for 3 min, then 0.5 ml of Na₂CO₃ (20%, w/v) was added to the mixture. After 1 h in the dark at room temperature, the absorbance was measured at 760 nm. The results were expressed as gallic acid equivalents (mg of gallic acid/mg dry weight extract).

**HPLC analysis**

HPLC analyses of polyphenols were performed by RP-HPLC coupled with diode array detection DAD using a Symmetry C18 column (5 µm, 100 × 4.6 mm) (Waters ref. WAT186002616) equipped with a membrane degasser, a Rheodyne injector 7725i (La Jolla, the USA) and a binary pump 1525 (flow rate, 0.75 mL min⁻¹; T = 30°C; volume injected: 10 µl). The mobile phase was made up of two solvents: methanol (A) and acidified distilled water with acetic acid 1% (v/v) (B). The gradient was performed in three steps: step 1, from 5 to 45 % of A in B for 25 min; step 2, from 45 to 100 % of A in B for 3 min; step 3, isocratic to 100 % of A for 2 min. The total time of elution was 35 min. Each polyphenol was identified by its retention time and UV-vis spectrum after comparison with standards. Empower software was used to control the device.

**RESULTS**

**Identification of Verticillium dahliae**

The symptoms from infected plants were very similar to those described for verticillium wilt of olive tree, including foliar chlorosis and necrosis, stunting and vascular...
Fungal colonies were black (Figure 1) and produced microsclerotia characteristic of *V. dahliae* (Figure 2). The color of the colony change from black to white after many transfers (Figure 3). The presence of single-celled oval conidia and distinct verticillate conidiophores confirmed the isolate of *V. dahliae* (Figure 4).

**Total phenol content**

Figure 5 shows the total phenol content in a whole stem from uninfected and infected olive plants. The total phenol contents in the whole stems of the infected plants (780 mg/g) was practically double that measured in the uninfected plants (440 mg/g).

**Yields extraction**

The yields of tannins, flavonoids and alkaloids are presented in Figure 6. The yield of tannins in whole stem from infected and uninfected olive plants was 0.1 and 0.3 %, respectively. The yield of flavonoids and alkaloids was higher in infected plants: (3.45 % and 2 %) for flavonoids and (0.44 % and 0.04 %) for alkaloids content in uninfected and infected plants respectively.

**Identification of phenolic compounds by HPLC**

The data (retention time, $\lambda_{\text{max}}$ in the visible region, and
**Table 1.** Retention time (Rt), wavelengths of maximum absorption in the visible region (λmax) and tentative identification of phenolic compounds in whole stem and leaf of olive-tree.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Peak</th>
<th>Rt (min)</th>
<th>Λmax (nm)</th>
<th>Tentative identification</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>10.364</td>
<td>288</td>
<td>Flavonoid (N.D.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>14.541</td>
<td>288</td>
<td>N.D.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>15.084</td>
<td>327</td>
<td>N.D.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>15.680</td>
<td>322</td>
<td>Hydroxyacinamic derivative</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>15.710</td>
<td>331</td>
<td>Verbascoside</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>16.748</td>
<td>349</td>
<td>Luteoline-7-glucoside</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>17.117</td>
<td>288</td>
<td>Flavonoid (N.D.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>17.196</td>
<td>322</td>
<td>N.D.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>18.598</td>
<td>280</td>
<td>Oleuropein</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>18.710</td>
<td>337</td>
<td>Apigenine-7-glucoside</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>20.000</td>
<td>332</td>
<td>N.D.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>20.495</td>
<td>281</td>
<td>Catechin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>21.000</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>N.D.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14</td>
<td>21.696</td>
<td>287</td>
<td>Flavonoid (N.D.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td>22.000</td>
<td>333</td>
<td>N.D.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The obtained results show that total polyphenols were present in infected olive trees at higher levels than in uninfected olive trees; and the difference was statistically significant ($p < 0.001$). However, the difference in tannin and flavonoid yields was significant ($p < 0.05$).

This is certainly due to the type of analysis which shows that the total polyphenols synthesis was better after *V. dahliae* infection. The TPP content obtained confirms this idea because the TPP analysis gives a quantitative result whereas the yield gives a qualitative one.

In a previous work, El Boustani et al. (1998, 2nd International Electric Conference of Synthetic Organic Chemistry, personal communication), showed that inoculation of the olive twigs by a conidial suspension of *V. dahliae* resulted in important modifications in flavone and phenol levels. These findings suggest that the first step of the response mechanism to infection in olive plants is a rapid accumulation of phenols at the infection site, thus reducing or slowing the pathogen growth, as
Figure 7a. Chromatogram (zoom) recorded at 350 nm showing the phenolic compounds profiles identified and not identified of olive-tree stem (*Olea europea* var. Sigoise).
Figure 7b. Chromatogram (zoom) recorded at 350 nm showing the phenolic compounds profiles identified of olive-tree stem (*Olea europea* var. Sigoise).
reported for other vegetal materials (Matern and Kneusel, 1988; Del Rio et al., 2004). Therefore, in contrast to flavonoids and alkaloids, the tannin content of the uninfected sample was higher than that of the infected one. This suggests that tannins, which are constitutive substances, mainly present in the bark, were synthesized and used initially by the olive plant in its defense against pathogens before transforming into flavonoids. Tannins were found in tropical plants at high concentrations, by Makkar and Becker (1998), because their synthesis is promoted by light, whereas flavonoids and alkaloids are inducible compounds, since they are not produced directly during the photosynthesis, but result from further chemical reactions. Our results are in agreement with those of Corbaz (1990), whose study results show that the young leaves at the cotton plant are often resistant to V. dahliae and become sensitive as they grow older. This phenomenon might be ascribed to the inhibition of mycelium growth in young tissues, which contain higher concentrations of substances such as tannins than those in the old leaves.

In selective extractions, that concentrations of alkaloids in infected olive plants were higher than in uninfected ones also suggest that alkaloids may have a role in the response mechanism of olive plants to Verticillium wilt. Williams and Charles (2006) showed that alkaloids have antibiotic properties; these nitrogenous substances, synthesized from amino acids, salt out the cyanhydric acid when the plants are damaged (Hopkins, 2003). Our results show that the concentration of flavonoids was higher in infected olive trees compared to the uninfected ones. Similar results were found in potato plants inoculated with V. dahliae, which induced a production of flavonol glycosides two to three times higher than in the uninoculated plant (El Hadrami et al., 2011). Likewise, Daayl (1993) showed that infection of the cotton plant by V. dahliae stimulated the accumulation of phenolic compounds (flavones and flavonols). All these results highlighted that tannins, as constitutive substances, should be first used by the olive tree in their reaction to pathogen attacks; whereas flavonoids are inducible molecules, since they are obtained from tannin degradation.

Our main findings were that the HPLC analysis revealed the presence of three new phenolic compounds in infected olive stems, namely verbascoside, apigenine-7-glycoside and hydroxycinnamic derivatives which have, to our knowledge, never been isolated before, from this variety of olive tree.

Conclusion

This study strongly suggests that some of the secondary metabolites, especially flavonoids and alkaloids, present in olive plants act as phytoanticipins and/or phytoalexins in the plant's natural defense mechanism, as it has been established for other phenolic secondary metabolites in different plant materials infected by pathogenic fungi. The HPLC analysis revealed the presence of three new phenolic compounds, namely verbascoside, apigenine-7-glycoside and hydroxycinnamic derivatives.

ACKNOWLEDGMENTS

Authors thank Pr. Lorquin J., the Laboratory of Biochemistry, Mediterranean University of Marseille (France) for his assistance, and Dr. Malek F. (Tlemcen University) for helpful comments on the manuscript.

REFERENCES


Del Rio JA, Baidez AG, Botia JM, Ortuno A (2003). Enhancement of phenolic compounds in olive plants (Olea europea L.) and their influence on resistance against Phytophthora sp. Food Chem. 83:75-78.


Stress sensitivity assays of bacteriophages associated with \textit{Staphylococcus aureus}, causal organism of bovine mastitis

Iona H. Basdew* and Mark D. Laing

Discipline of Plant Pathology, University of KwaZulu-Natal, Private Bag X01, Scottsville 3209, Pietermaritzburg, KwaZulu-Natal, Republic of South Africa.

Accepted 3 September, 2013

Bacteriophages can provide an alternative measure for the control of \textit{Staphylococcus aureus}, the major causal agent for bovine mastitis. This study looked at the sensitivity of six phages towards simulated environmental and formulation stresses. Phages Sabp-P1, Sabp-P2 and Sabp-P3 showed the most stable replication rates at increasing temperatures (45 to 70ºC), in comparison to phages Sabp-P4, Sabp-P5 and Sabp-P6. The effect of temperature on storage of phages showed that 4ºC was the minimum temperature at which phages could be stored without a significant reduction in their lytic and replication abilities. Furthermore, all phages showed varying levels of sensitivity to chloroform exposure, with Sabp-P5 exhibiting the highest level of reduction in activity (74.23%) in comparison to the other phages. All six phages showed optimal lytic ability at pH 6 to 7 and reduced activity at any pH above or below pH 6 to 7. Exposure of phages to varying glycerol concentrations (5 to 100%) produced variable results. All six phages were most stable at a glycerol concentration between 10 to 15%. Three of the six isolated phages, Sabp-P1, Sabp-P2 and Sabp-P3, performed optimally during the \textit{in vitro} assays and have considerable potential for \textit{in vivo} applications to treat mastitis-infected dairy cattle.

**Key words:** Bacteriophage, biological control, bovine mastitis, sensitivity assays, \textit{Staphylococcus aureus}.

INTRODUCTION

\textit{Staphylococcus aureus}-induced bovine mastitis in dairy herds is one of the most widespread and destructive diseases of dairy cows. It has far reaching consequences that affect milk quality and yield, health of the dairy cow, and the economics associated with the processing of milk and milk products. Under optimal conditions, the natural defence mechanisms of the cow itself, in conjunction with cultural control measures, may prove adequate in curbing disease onset and severity. However, the real problem arises when these intrinsic defences and cultural measures are compromised by infection. Antibiotic therapy has traditionally served as the next option to achieve effective control of the disease. Overall benefits of antibiotic therapy include a more rapid elimination of bacterial pathogens than self-cure, a reduced probability of chronic recurrent infections, a reduced depression in milk yield and a more rapid return to an acceptable somatic cell count and hence to saleable milk (Barkema et al., 2006; Nickerson, 2009).

Despite the documented success associated with antibiotic usage, it remains debatable as to whether this therapy is indeed positive in the long term. There are several conflicting views on this (Murchan et al., 2004; Borm et al., 2006; Sandgren et al., 2008; Nickerson, 2009; Blowey and Edmondson, 2010; Vanderhaeghen et al., 2010), many of which centre around \textit{S. aureus} and its ability to develop antibiotic resistance. In the long term, the cure rate of antibiotic treatments against this
pathogen is low and, therefore, the disease cannot be effectively eliminated and/or controlled in infected herds by using antibiotics alone (Sutra et al., 1993; Carter and Kerr, 2003; Murchan et al., 2004; Shi et al., 2010).

Antibiotic resistance can be attributed to several factors, ranging from structural features that protect the bacterium, to production of chemicals that can neutralise antibiotics (Almeida et al., 1996; Herbert et al., 2000; Blowey and Edmondson, 2010; Cabrera et al., 2011; Villar et al., 2011). The spread of virulent methicillin-resistant *S. aureus* (MRSA) (Goni et al., 2004; Murchan et al., 2004; Nickerson, 2009; Shi et al., 2010; Vanderhaeghen et al., 2010), coupled with the development of resistance to two new antibiotics (daptomycin and linezolid) recently approved for clinical use against Gram-positive bacteria (Mangili et al., 2005), has shown that *S. aureus* is indeed a formidable pathogen.

Due to these treatment limitations, research focus into the control of bovine mastitis has shifted to alternative treatments, such as the development of vaccines (Sutra, 1993; Herbert et al., 2000; Pereira et al., 2011) and biological control options, such as the use of botanical extracts (Akinyemi et al., 2005; Fawole, 2009) or phage therapy (O’Flaherty et al., 2005b; Sulakvelidze and Barrow, 2005; Gill et al., 2006a; García et al., 2007; Jones et al., 2007; García et al., 2008; Synott et al., 2009). Considering the wealth of information at our disposal, phage therapy appears to be one of the most sustainable measures for control of bovine mastitis. Several studies have identified various phages with lytic capabilities towards *S. aureus* (O’Flaherty et al., 2005a; Gill et al., 2006a; García et al., 2007; García et al., 2008; Synott et al., 2009). While each study did present noteworthy results, it must be noted that there are limitations which must be overcome. Phage inactivation can be triggered by milk proteins and fats (O’Flaherty et al., 2005b; Gill et al., 2006b), aggregation of *S. aureus* cells within milk (O’Flaherty et al., 2005b), and intrinsic immune factors within the cow itself (O’Flaherty et al., 2005a). While these limitations do exist, the solutions to these problems are merely a product of time. Further studies into the detailed effects of whey proteins on bacterial activity and aggregation, proper delivery of phage cocktails into animal tissues, and the development of phage formulations to facilitate optimal delivery and activity within intramammary tissues, are ongoing.

The primary focus of the current study was to investigate phage sensitivity, *in vitro*, towards simulated environmental and chemical stresses. This study aimed to contribute to phage formulations for *in vivo* application.

**MATERIALS AND METHODS**

**Bacterial host strains and their isolation**

Strain SaB1 of *S. aureus* was used for phage isolation and propagation. This strain was isolated from raw bovine milk collected from dairy farms in the province of KwaZulu-Natal, RSA (Republic of South Africa). SaB1 was initially isolated on blood agar. Strain identification to distinguish *S. aureus* from other staphylococcal strains was confirmed by hemolysis on blood agar, catalase reaction, Gram reaction and arrangement of bacterial cells upon Gram staining. This was followed by culturing on Baird-Parker agar and results were confirmed using a coagulase test (Bacitracin® Coagulase, Merck). SaB1 was maintained on tryptone soy agar (TSA) or tryptone soy broth (TSB).

**Phage isolation, propagation and purification**

Raw bovine milk samples collected from dairy farms in the province of KwaZulu-Natal, RSA (Republic of South Africa) served as the initial material from which to isolate phages. These milk samples were chosen at random and included milk with both high (>400,000 cells.ml⁻¹) and low somatic cell counts (SCC). Phages were isolated using the spot-plate method on double-layer agar (Sambrook et al., 1989; Harley and Prescott, 1993). Overnight SaB1 cultures (~1 x 10⁸ cfu.ml⁻¹) were incorporated into 7% (w/v) top agar that was supplemented with 1M CaCl₂. Raw milk samples were filtered through a 0.45 µm syringe filter. Filtered samples were then spotted onto the surface of the solidified top agar at 10 µl per spot. Plates were allowed to dry for 2 h, followed by incubation for 12 h at 37°C. Zones of clearing (plaques) were indicative of phage activity. Plaques were removed from top agar and soaked in phage buffer (Sambrook et al., 1989) for 12 h with gentle agitation (150 rpm) at 4°C; all phages were isolated through five rounds of plating from plaques. The resulting suspension was centrifuged using an Avanti J-26 XPI (www.beckmancoulter.com) at 10,000 g x 10 min at 4°C. The supernatant was filtered using a 0.45 µm syringe filter and stored as phage stock at 4°C. Subsequent phage was grown from this stock in liquid broth culture or using the double-layer agar method (Sambrook et al., 1989).

Isolated phages were purified through a modification of standard methods (Sambrook et al., 1989; Harley and Prescott, 1993). Filter-sterilised phage stock isolated from either liquid broth culture or double-layer agar method, were subjected to centrifugation using the Avanti J-26 XPI (Beckman-Coulter) at 75,600 g x 3 h x 10°C. The resulting phage pellets were re-suspended in fresh phage buffer and a second centrifugation was conducted (Avanti J-26 XPI (Beckman-Coulter) at 75,600 g x 3 h x 10°C). The phage pellets were then re-suspended in fresh phage buffer at 1/10 of the original volume that was processed. All stocks were stored at 4°C. Six phages were isolated and systematically named Sabp-P1, Sabp-P2, Sabp-P3, Sabp-P4, Sabp-P5 and Sabp-P6. Multiplicity of infection (MOI) was calculated for each phage. Phage MOI was determined for each phage: Sabp-P1=3, Sabp-P2=3, Sabp-P3=3, Sabp-P4=0.2, Sabp-P5=0.1 and Sabp-P6=0.2.

**Temperature sensitivity**

**Heat sensitivity**

This method was a modification of that described by Harley and Prescott (1993). Optimal phage dilutions of 10⁵ pfu.ml⁻¹ were prepared for each phage for this assay. Phage dilutions were carried out in phage buffer. Diluted phages, Sabp-P1, Sabp-P2, Sabp-P3, Sabp-P4, Sabp-P5 and Sabp-P6, were placed into a water-bath at 45°C. 100 µl aliquots were removed at each of the following time intervals: 0min (control - room temperature, 22°C), 5, 10, 20, 30, 40, 50 and 60 min. Each aliquot was plated using the double-layer plating technique (Sambrook et al., 1989), with an overnight culture of SaB1 as the host bacterium. The experiment was repeated for temperatures 50, 55, 60, 65 and 70°C. Phage diluted in phage buffer was used as a control. All plates were incu-
bated at 37°C for 12 h. After 12 h, the number of plaques was counted and phage titre was calculated for each time and its associated temperature. All assays were carried out in triplicate.

**Cold sensitivity (storage feasibility of phages)**

This assay was conducted in order to see the opposite effects of heat treatment on phages and to test their storage capability over time. Optimal phage dilutions of $10^5$ pfu.ml$^{-1}$ were prepared for each phage. Phage dilutions were carried out in phage buffer. This experiment was ongoing after a period of 6 mo. Overnight SaB1 was used as the host bacterium. Phages Sabp-P1, Sabp-P2, Sabp-P3, Sabp-P4, Sabp-P5 and Sabp-P6 were screened for stability at various storage temperatures (4, -20 and -80°C) with different durations at each temperature (1 h, 8 h, 12 h, 1 wk, 2 wk, 3 mo, and 6 mo). All phages were stored in sterile phage buffer (supplemented with 5% glycerol) for the duration of the experiment. At the end of each storage duration, at each temperature, a 100 µl aliquot of phage was removed and immediately plated using the double-layer plating technique.

An overnight culture of SaB1 was used as the host bacterium, hence final reaction contained 100 µl phage + 100 µl SaB1 (+1 M CaCl$_2$). This was followed by double-layer plating as previously described (Sambrook et al., 1989). Fresh phage diluted in phage buffer was used as a control. Plates were incubated for 12 h at 37°C. The total number of plaques was counted and phage titre was calculated for each phage, at each time and at each associated temperature. The same phage sample was stored and screened for the entire duration of the experiment (6 mo). All assays were carried out in triplicate.

**pH Sensitivity**

This method is a modification of that described by Harley and Prescott (1993). TSB was calibrated (using 1 M HCl) according to the following pH range: 2, 4, 6, 8, 10, 12 and 14, and 900 µl of each was aliquoted into 2 ml Eppendorf vials. Phage stock was added to the calibrated TSB to bring the final phage dilution to $10^5$ pfu.ml$^{-1}$; that is, approximately $2.91 \times 10^3$, $3.04 \times 10^3$, $3.12 \times 10^3$, $3.19 \times 10^3$, $3.67 \times 10^3$, $1.76 \times 10^4$ and $2.6 \times 10^4$ pfu.ml$^{-1}$, for Sabp-P1, Sabp-P2, Sabp-P3, Sabp-P4, Sabp-P5 and Sabp-P6 respectively. The vials were gently inverted in order to mix the phage within the TSB medium. All vials were left to stand at room temperature (22°C) for 60 min. At 60 min, 100 µl of phage suspension was removed and mixed with 100 µl of an overnight SaB1 culture (+1 M CaCl$_2$). This was followed by double-layer plating as previously described (Sambrook et al., 1989). Phage diluted in phage buffer was used as a control. All plates were incubated at 37°C for 12 h. After 12 h, the number of plaques was counted and phage titre was calculated for each pH. All assays were carried out in triplicate.

**Chloroform sensitivity**

This method is a modification of that described by Harley and Prescott (1993). Optimal phage dilutions of $10^5$ pfu.ml$^{-1}$ were prepared for each phage. Phage dilutions were carried out in phage buffer (Sambrook et al., 1989). Overnight SaB1 was used as the host bacterium. 1 ml each of phages Sabp-P1 to Sabp-P6, were treated with 5% (v/v) chloroform. This suspension was gently shaken (100 rpm) at room temperature (22°C) for 15 min, followed by centrifugation at 10,000 g × 10 min at 4°C. The aqueous phase was withdrawn and phages were titred using standard double-layer plating. Phage diluted in phage buffer was used as the control. All plates were incubated at 37°C for 12 h. After 12 h, the number of plaques was counted and phage titre was calculated. All assays were carried out in triplicate.

**Glycerol sensitivity**

This assay was adapted from Santos et al. (2009). Optimal phage dilutions of $10^5$ pfu.ml$^{-1}$ were prepared for each phage. Phage dilutions were carried out in phage buffer. Overnight SaB1 was used as the host bacterium. Glycerol was made up in sterile distilled water at the following concentrations (v/v): 5, 10, 20, 30, 40, 50, 60, 70, 80, 90 and 100%. Phage stock was added to the 900 µl of each glycerol solution to bring the final phage dilution to $10^5$ pfu.ml$^{-1}$. This was left at room temperature (22°C) for 1 h. Incubation was followed by standard double-plating and incubation of all plates at 37°C for 12 h. After incubation, the number of plaques was counted and phage titre was calculated. Phage diluted in phage buffer was used as a control. All assays were carried out in triplicate.

**Statistical analyses**

Differences between treatments were determined by analysis of variance (ANOVA) using Genstat 14th Edition.

**RESULTS**

**Heat assay**

ANOVA of the phage titres showed highly significant (p<0.001) differences for phage titers at different temperatures, and a highly significant phage x temperature x exposure time interaction. It was found that an increase in temperature, coupled with increased exposure time to that temperature, reduced phage reproductive activity (Figure 1).

Phage counts dropped significantly from 0 min exposure to high temperature, to 10min exposure to the same temperature (across the complete temperature range of 45 to 70°C). After 10 min, phage reproductive activity stabilised across all temperature ranges, but remained low (Figure 1). Significant differences were noted between phage activity at each temperature and exposure time (<0.001), as well as between each phage itself (<0.001). In general, Sabp-P1, Sabp-P2 and Sabp-P3 were more stable, and titers remained higher than those for Sabp-P4, Sabp-P5 and Sabp-P6. Exposure to 70°C was the most damaging with a 92 to 96% reduction in phage titers. Overall results show that propagation of these phages is negatively affected by increased exposure to high temperatures.

**Cold assay (storage feasibility of phages)**

Storage temperature played an important role in influencing phage titre. ANOVA showed highly significant differences (p<0.001) in phage counts when the phages were stored at different temperatures for different durations (Figure 2). Storage of phages at temperatures below 4°C reduced phage activity significantly. Sabp-P1,
Figure 1. Heat assay screening the titres of six phages over a range of different temperatures. SaB1 was used as the host bacterium for phage propagation. Data points are the means of three independent experiments. The vertical bar represents the LSD_{0.05} when comparing any phage \times temperature \times time combination.
Figure 1. Contd.
Figure 2. Screening the storage ability of six phages over a range of low temperatures. SaB1 was used as the host bacterium for phage propagation. Each bar represents the means of three independent experiments. The vertical bar represents the LSD (0.05)=3.93E+06 when comparing any phage x temperature combination.
Sabp-P2 and Sabp-P3 displayed more stability at all three temperature ranges (4, -20 and -80°C), although phage titre did decrease significantly at -80°C. The titres for the other three phages Sabp-P4, Sabp-P5 and Sabp-P6, were generally low throughout these studies. However, these three phages showed stability during storage at all durations and temperatures. While the study did not proceed beyond a screening period of 6mo, it appears that the optimal storage temperature for the isolated phages (in phage buffer) is in the region of 4°C.

### Chloroform assay

Chloroform exposure imposed negative effects on phage titers (Figure 3). ANOVA showed that significant (p<0.001) differences occurred between the titers of Sabp-P1, Sabp-P2 and Sabp-P3 in comparison to phages Sabp-P4, Sabp-P5 and Sabp-P6. Sabp-P1, Sabp-P2 and Sabp-P3 appeared more stable and titres did not reduce as significantly upon exposure to chloroform, as they did for Sabp-P4 and Sabp-P5. Sabp-P6 showed the most stability over time upon exposure to chloroform. However, a general reduction in phage titers was noted for each phage (Table 1).

### pH Sensitivity

All of the screened phages (Sabp-P1, Sabp-P2, Sabp-P3, Sabp-P4, Sabp-P5, Sabp-P6) showed sensitivity to changes in the pH of the surrounding growth media (Figure 4). ANOVA showed significant differences (p<0.001) in activity between phages as pH increased, as well as significant difference in interactions between the phages themselves. Sabp-P1, Sabp-P2 and Sabp-P3 showed the highest increase in phage titer between pH 6 to 7. Thereafter, a sharp decline in phage titre was noted.

---

**Table 1.** Reduction in phage titers upon exposure to chloroform.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Phage</th>
<th>Reduction in phage activity (%)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Sabp-P1</td>
<td>37.42</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sabp-P2</td>
<td>42.55</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sabp-P3</td>
<td>44.73</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sabp-P4</td>
<td>60.80</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sabp-P5</td>
<td>74.23</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sabp-P6</td>
<td>25.95</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mean</td>
<td>47.61</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LSD</td>
<td>9.50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CV%</td>
<td>0.4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

**Figure 3.** Effect of chloroform on phage titers. SaB1 was used as the host bacterium for phage propagation. Each bar represents the means of three independent experiments. The vertical bar represents the LSD (0.05)=9.5E+07 when comparing any phage x bacterium combination.
Figure 4. Effect of increasing pH on the titers of six phages. *SaB1* was used as the host bacterium for phage propagation. Data points are the means of three independent experiments. The vertical bar represents the LSD (0.05) when comparing any phage x pH combination.

DISCUSSION

The onset of antibiotic resistance in *S. aureus* and its implications for the treatment of bovine mastitis have raised awareness of the need for alternative control therapies. Phages provide such an alternative. However, associated with this therapy are several challenges, particularly in terms of developing stable formulations and optimizing storage and *in vivo* application of phage products. The primary objective of the current study was to evaluate phage titers upon exposure to simulated stresses that might be encountered during the formulation of the phage or during *in vivo* application of the formulated phages.

Phage activity was assessed *in vitro*, in a heat assay to determine the temperature at which the selected phages are most stable, for the longest duration. *In vivo* application of phages requires resistance (or tolerance) to high temperatures. Temperature fluctuations in an *in vivo* system could possibly arise from changes in weather patterns, physiological changes in the body of the cow itself, or even changes in the storage conditions of the phage. All six phages that were screened showed reduced lytic ability from as early as 10min exposure to 45°C. This is significant, especially in terms of formulation of phages into commercial products. Certain formulation

Glycerol assay

A general trend of reduced phage activity was observed with an increasing concentration of glycerol (Figure 5). ANOVA showed significant differences (p<0.001) in activity between phages as glycerol concentrations increased from 5 to 100%. Phages *Sabp*-P2 and *Sabp*-P3 are stable and able to replicate up to a glycerol concentration of 25%. Thereafter, titres dropped significantly and no further increase was noted. Phages *Sabp*-P1, *Sabp*-P4, *Sabp*-P5 and *Sabp*-P6 showed a dramatic decline in titre as glycerol concentration increased from 10% upwards. This differed significantly from the activity of *Sabp*-P2 and *Sabp*-P3 (<0.001). Exposure of the selected phages to high concentrations of glycerol resulted in a dramatic decrease in titre that ranged from 52 to 94% (Table 2).

from pH 7.2 to 12. Phages, *Sabp*-P4, *Sabp*-P5 and *Sabp*-P6, showed a similar pattern. However, titres were significantly lower from those of *Sabp*-P1, *Sabp*-P2 and *Sabp*-P3. There was no significant difference in activity between *Sabp*-P1, *Sabp*-P2 and *Sabp*-P3, or, between activity of *Sabp*-P4, *Sabp*-P5 and *Sabp*-P6. However, each group differed significantly from each other.
Figure 5. Effects of increasing glycerol concentration on phage titers. *SaB1* was used as the host bacterium for phage propagation. Data points are the means of three independent experiments. The vertical bar represents the LSD (0.05) when comparing any phage x glycerol % combination.

Table 2. Reduction in phage titers after exposure to increasing concentration ranges of glycerol.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Phage</th>
<th>Reduction in phage activity (%)</th>
<th>Range of increase in glycerol concentration that limits phage growth (%)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Sabp-P1</td>
<td>89.94</td>
<td>10 - 100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sabp-P2</td>
<td>71.36</td>
<td>25 - 100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sabp-P3</td>
<td>52.68</td>
<td>25 - 100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sabp-P4</td>
<td>87.05</td>
<td>10 - 100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sabp-P5</td>
<td>87.5</td>
<td>10 - 100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sabp-P6</td>
<td>94.69</td>
<td>10 - 100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mean</td>
<td>80.54</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LSD</td>
<td>7.01</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CV%</td>
<td>1.5</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

procedures may require high temperatures during the manufacturing process. This has to be undertaken with caution in order to minimize any reduction in the replication ability of the phages. Phages are primarily composed of protein (Kutter and Sulakvelidze, 2005). Any prolonged exposure to high temperature may cause denaturation of phage proteins responsible for infection of a bacterial host. Compromised physical structure of an otherwise infective phage then reduces the control potential that that phage could have imposed on a target host. These results correlate with previous studies where phage lytic ability was shown to be reduced by prolonged exposure to high temperatures (Da Silva and Janes, 2005; Bryant et al., 2007; Chandra et al., 2011).
The selected phages also showed reduced lytic ability after exposure to temperatures below 4°C. This reduced pathogenicity could be attributed to the effect that freezing/thawing may have on phage ultrastructure. This is particularly relevant for tailed phages from the Myoviridae family. Delicate tail and tail fibres could become dissociated from the virus head due to changes in osmotic pressure (Jonczyk et al., 2011). This sort of dissociation renders the phage ineffective as a control agent. The results of this study contradict those of Hsieh et al., (2011), where phages were found to have maintained stability even after one year of storage at -85°C. Hsieh et al., (2011) stored all phages in 7% dimethyl sulfoxide, in comparison to phage buffer (+ glycerol) in the current study. The choice of storage medium might therefore influence phage stability over time. For the purposes of an in vivo study, long- and short-term storage of phage products at 4°C, in a more protective medium (such as glycerol) seems the most likely way forward.

When phages are grown in large-scale liquid broth cultures, either for laboratory or in vivo assays, chloroform is usually added to the growing medium to kill any live bacterial cells that remained un-lysed (Sambrook et al., 1989). The isolated phages from this study showed extreme sensitivity to chloroform treatments. While phages SABP-P1, SABP-P2 and SABP-P3 demonstrated significant tolerance to chloroform treatment, their lytic ability was still compromised. In light of this, an alternative method has to be employed in order to remove host cells from a culture suspension. Micro-filtration serves as one of the least-damaging methods to apply, as phage simply pass directly through the filter while un-lysed bacterial cells as well as large bacterial debris, are retained. The use of micro-filters was implemented throughout the current study.

The pH of the medium in which a phage is propagated is also an area of importance. Depending on where a phage has been isolated from, the pH of its growth medium should ideally mimic that of its natural environment in order to promote optimal phage replication. The pH of milk is between pH 6.6 to 6.7 (Blowey and Edmondson, 2010). Optimal phage replication occurred at pH 6 to 7, followed by a sharp decline at higher pH. This was also noted in a study by Da Silva and Janes (2005), where phages specific to Vibrio spp. (infective on oysters) were screened at various pH ranges. The Vibrio phages were most stable at that pH range which best mimicked the pH of the oyster system (pH 7 to 8).

The formulation of phage/s into a product that can be applied in an in vivo system requires storage of the phages in a medium that maintains phage stability, is itself stable over time, and does not damage the teat upon application. Dairy farmers implement both pre- and post-dipping disinfectants during the milking process (Blowey and Edmondson, 2010). Teat skin has relatively few sebaceous glands, and continual washing and drying of the teats can remove the limited amount of fatty acids that maintain the skin barrier (Blowey and Edmondson, 2010). This can result in severe cracking/breaking of the teat skin, leaving the teat exposed to entry of pathogens. In an attempt to maintain healthy teat skin, additives are used in post-dipping formulations. Emollients (such as lanolin) and humectants (such as glycerin) are the most commonly applied additives (Blowey and Edmondson, 2010). The current study investigates the effect of glycerol concentrations on phage activity. Phage lytic ability was optimal in a suspension of up to 15% glycerol, but dropped thereafter. Phage suspension in a 10% glycerol solution could be applied as an in vivo treatment for the treatment of bovine mastitis. Such an application could have a two-fold benefit: (1) the protective effect of phages against S. aureus on teat surfaces; (2) the moisturizing effect of glycerol on sensitive teat skin. It is important to note that phages have not been shown to have any negative effects on either the actual health of the cow (O’Flaherty et al., 2005b; Gill et al., 2006a) or the quality of milk produced (Hudson et al., 2005; García et al., 2008).

Conclusion

This study shows the optimum storage and growth conditions necessary in order to maintain high tire phage cultures. Slight deviations from the standard growth requirements (37°C for optimal growth; storage at 4°C, culture medium pH of 6 to 7) for the selected phages resulted in dramatic reductions in phage activity. Phages SABP-P1, SABP-P2 and SABP-P3 showed more vigour and were more robust than SABP-P4, SABP-P5 or SABP-P6. SABP-P1, SABP-P2 and SABP-P3 would be preferred candidates when investigating in vivo applications of the phages as a control treatment against staphylococcal bovine mastitis.

ACKNOWLEDGEMENT

The authors wish to thank the National Research Foundation for providing partial financial support for the study.

REFERENCES


Antibacterial activity of the stem bark extracts of *Acacia mearnsii* De Wild

Mbolekwa B. N. 1, Kambizi L. 2, Songca S. P. 3* and Oluwafemi O. S. 4

1Department of Botany, Walter Sisulu University, Private Bag X1, Mthatha, 5099, Eastern Cape, South Africa.
2Department of Horticulture, Cape Peninsula University of Technology, PO Box 652, Cape Town, 8000, Western Cape, South Africa.
3Faculty of Science, Engineering and Technology, Walter Sisulu University, PO Box 19712, Tecoma, East London, 5214, Eastern Cape, South Africa.
4Department of Chemistry, Cape Peninsula University of Technology, PO Box 652, Cape Town, 8000, Western Cape, South Africa.

Accepted 25 November, 2013

Antibacterial activity of four different extracts from the stem bark of *Acacia mearnsii* was measured against five Gram-positive and five Gram-negative bacterial strains: *Staphylococcus aureus*, *Staphylococcus epidermidis*, *Bacillus cereus*, *Micrococcus kristinae*, *Streptococcus faecalis*, *Escherichia coli*, *Pseudomonas aeruginosa*, *Shigella flexneri*, *Klebsiella pneumonia* and *Serratia marcescens*. The extracts assessed include hexane, ethyl acetate, dichloromethane and methanol. The hexane, ethyl acetate and methanol extracts showed some inhibitory effects on the selected bacteria. The hexane extract showed some activity against four Gram-positive and two Gram-negative bacterial strains, but was not active against one Gram-positive and three Gram-negative bacterial strains. The ethyl acetate extract was effective against all the bacterial strains used in this study. The methanolic extract was effective against all the Gram-positive bacterial strains but it was not active against the Gram-negative bacterial strains except *Escherichia coli*. The dichloromethane extract was not active at all against all the bacterial strains tested.

**Key words:** *Acacia mearnsii*, antibacterial activity, bacteria species.

**INTRODUCTION**

Globally, the attractions that have led to the study of medicinal plants as a basis of pharmacologically active compounds have improved and have become greater than ever before. In some developing countries, it is acknowledged that plants are the main medicinal sources to treat infectious diseases. The human environment in these countries is crowded while sanitation is poor; therefore diseases like diarrhoea and dysentery which are caused by bacterial enteropathogens are among the core causes of morbidity and death (Alanis et al., 2005). Plants still make an input that is very important to health care, even though there is great progress in modern medicine. The reason for this is the growing appreciation of the value of traditional medical systems, mainly of Asian origin, and the recognition of medicinal plants from the native pharmacopoeias, which have important healing power (Adebolu and Oladimeji, 2005).

A lot of work has been done on antimicrobial and phytochemical constituents of medicinal plants and utilizing them for the management of microbial infections for both topical and systemic applications as likely alternatives to formally approved chemically artificial drugs to which many infectious microorganisms have become resistant (Akinpelu and Onakoya 2006). National
and international policymakers are calling for associations linking modern and traditional remedies to bridge the gap in global public health.

Scientists on the other hand predicted that phytochemicals with sufficient antibacterial efficacy will be helpful for bacterial infections. As a result of this, there is an increase in the hunt for natural products from plants as the latest antimicrobial representatives in current times (Olajuyigbe and Afolayan, 2011).

While there is rapid growth in the arsenal of agents available to treat bacterial infections, the rise in the number of antibiotic resistant bacteria is growing faster and therefore remains beyond reach. Information from literature and accounts from ethnobotany suggest that plants are the sleeping giants of the pharmaceutical industry (Farnsworth and Morris, 1976). This is suggested because mainly through secondary metabolites, higher plants are thought to provide the natural basis of antimicrobial drugs that will produce lead compounds that may be engaged in controlling some infections worldwide (Akinpelu and Onakoya, 2006).

Fabaceae is regarded as the second largest family of medicinal plants, with over four hundred and ninety medicinal plant species of which the majority have been used as traditional medicine. Thirty one species of medicinal plants that belong to twenty genera are found in this family and these are explained in the Chinese Pharmacopoeia, and a number of species are included in the Japanese Pharmacopoeia. Afterwards, it was found that these plant species have important medicinal properties, they have been used widely as pharmaceutical products (Gao et al., 2010). Acacia, a member of the family Fabaceae is a large genus with nine hundred species; about seven hundred of the species are indigenous to Australia. Other species of the same genus occur mainly in tropical and subtropical regions of Africa, Asia and America (Ahmad et al., 2011). Acacia mearnsii de Wild is a fast-rising leguminous tree, which is native to South Eastern Australia and was introduced to South Africa hundred and fifty years ago, primarily for the tanning industry (Fatunbi et al., 2009).

Given the effects of bacterial infestation (Faulde et al., 2001), colonization (Goldmann et al., 1978) and resistance to existing antibacterial agents (Lenski, 1998), and the risks they pose in clinics, hospitals and hospices (Frieden, 2013), we measured the antibacterial activity of the extracts of the stem bark of Acacia mearnsii De Wild, against bacterial species of nosocomial origin, all of which are common isolates from local hospitals.

**Study area**

OR Tambo District Municipality (ORTDM) is found in the Eastern Cape Province, where it occupies the eastern coastal portion of the province. This District Municipality is bordered by KwaZulu-Natal and by the Eastern Cape districts of Amatole, Chris Hani, UKhahlamba and Alfred Nzo. The district covers 15,946.84 km² and includes seven local municipalities. It has a diversity of vegetation, from grasslands and thicket to forests and bushveld. ORTDM is believed to have the richest natural resources and the most fertile areas in the country, with good soils and climatic conditions (McCann, 2005). The inhabitants of this district municipality are about 1.7 million. About 93% of the inhabitants dwell in rural areas, whereas approximately 77% of the population is without jobs. The local language of the majority of the dwellers is isiXhosa, a Nguni language, whereas the rest of the people speak Afrikaans and English. The larger part of the region is rural with a large area of arable land. On the other hand, agriculture in the ORTDM is poorly developed and mainly subsistence (Bisi-Johnson et al., 2010).

**MATERIALS AND METHODS**

Hexane, ethyl acetate, methanol and dichloromethane were obtained from Sigma-Aldrich as analytical reagents. The orbital shaker used was an MRC with twelve positions for 250 ml erlenmeyer flasks. The Buchner funnel was a Corning and the filter paper was a Whatman No. 1. The rotary evaporator was a Buchi R-215 fitted with a vertical water cooled condenser. Nutrient agar was purchased from Arcos. The autoclave was an Optima B class from Prestige Medical. The water was triple distilled and passed through a deionising column. The ten bacterial strains were obtained from the National Health Laboratory Services. All nutrient media were from Arcos.

**Plant collection**

In a parallel study, the five plants that were most frequently mentioned and highly recommended by herbalists, traditional healers and rural dwellers were found to be Acacia mearnsii, Psidium guajava, Teucrium kraussii, Strychnos henningsii and Xysmalobium undulatum. This parallel study consisted of a questionnaire survey through which the data were collected on the plants that are traditionally used for the treatment of ailments of the gastro intestinal tract. The data collected included the names of the plants, the location of collection (study area), the plant parts used, the method of preparation, the method of administration, and the amounts used. In this parallel study, A. mearnsii, the plant species selected for the present study was reported to be the most commonly used by most traditional healers and other community members in the study area. The study also showed that the dried stem bark was the most frequently used part of the plant. The material is ground and boiled in water and the mixture may be stored for a week in a closed glass container at room temperature before use.

Acacia mearnsii was collected from Lusikisiki, in the month of July, 2011. A voucher specimen was prepared after identification and deposited at the Kei Herbarium at the Nelson Mandela Drive delivery site, Mthatha campus, Walter Sisulu University. The bark was stripped off the stem and dried in open air in the dark for at least a week, before grinding using a mortar and pestle. The ground material (2 kg) was placed in a closed glass jar and stored in the cold room at -5°C.

**Extraction of plant material**

Ground plant material (400 g) was sequentially extracted with 1 L of
hexane, ethyl acetate, dichloromethane and methanol. All the extracts were filtered under vacuum through Whatman No. 1 filter paper. The solvent extracts were concentrated using a rotary evaporator under reduced pressure and temperature (Fawole et al., 2009). Each dry extract was later re-dissolved in its respective solvent, 0.93 g dichloromethane, 1.55 g ethyl acetate, 1.68 g methanol and 1.98 g hexane.

**Test organisms**

Five Gram-positive and five Gram-negative bacterial strains were used in this study (Table 1). The Gram-positive bacterial strains included *Staphylococcus aureus*, *Staphylococcus epidermidis*, *Bacillus cereus*, *Micrococcus kristinae* and *Streptococcus faecalis*. The Gram-negative bacterial strains included *Escherichia coli*, *Pseudomonas aeruginosa*, *Shigella flexneri*, *Klebsiella pneumonia* and *Serratia marcescens*. All the bacterial strains were obtained from the National Health Laboratory Services (N HLS).

The antibacterial activities of crude aqueous and ethanolic extracts of the stem bark of *A. mearnsii* De Wild against Gram-positive and Gram-negative bacteria have been reported by Olajuyigbe and Afolayan (2011). The Gram-positive bacterial strains included *S. aureus*, *S. faecalis*, *B. cereus*, *Bacillus subtilis* and *Micrococcus luteus*. The Gram-negative strains were *Pseudomonas aeruginosa*, *Shigella sonnei*, *Salmonella typhi*, *E. coli*, *Enterobacter cloacae*, *K. pneumonia*, *Proteus vulgaris*, and *Shigella flexneri*. Commonality with the present study includes seven test organisms: *S. aureus*, *S. faecalis*, *B. cereus*, *Pseudomonas aeruginosa*, *E. coli*, *K. pneumonia* and *S. flexneri*. However, unique to the present study are three test organisms: *S. epidermidis*, *Micrococcus kristinae* and *Serratia marcescens*, while unique to the study by Olajuyigbe and Afolayan (2011) are six test organisms: *B. subtilis*, *M. luteus*, *S. sonnei*, *S. typhi*, *Enterobacter cloacae* and *Proteus vulgaris*. The comparison of the present study with that reported by Olajuyigbe and Afolayan (2011) in terms of the test organisms used is summarised in Table 2.

**Antibacterial testing**

The antibacterial activity was evaluated using the dilution-in-agar technique (Alanis et al., 2005). The bacterial species that were used were sub-cultured and preserved on nutrient agar that was contained in Petri dishes (Nkomo and Kambizi, 2009). Nutrient agar (60 ml) was prepared and sterilized using an autoclave at 121°C for

---

Table 1. Test organisms used in the study; five Gram positive and five Gram negative bacteria.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Test organism</th>
<th>Gram strain</th>
<th>Diseases caused</th>
<th>Reference</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><em>Staphylococcus aureus</em></td>
<td>Positive</td>
<td>Atopic dermatitis, ritter’ disease, endocarditis</td>
<td>Khalid et al., 2011</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Staphylococcus epidermidis</em></td>
<td>Positive</td>
<td>Nosocomial sepsis Intravascular catheter-associated infection</td>
<td>Vuong et al., 2003</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Bacillus cereus</em></td>
<td>Positive</td>
<td>Diarrhoeal syndrome and emetic syndrome</td>
<td>Rupp et al., 2001</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Micrococcus kristinae</em></td>
<td>Positive</td>
<td>Catheter-related recurrent bacteremia</td>
<td>Basaglia et al., 2002</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Streptococcus faecalis</em></td>
<td>Positive</td>
<td>Urinary tract infections</td>
<td>Kau et al., 2005</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Escherichia coli</em></td>
<td>Negative</td>
<td>Involved in infections of the intestinal and urinary tracts of Humans</td>
<td>Darfeuille-Michaud and Colombel, 2008</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Pseudomonas aeruginosa</em></td>
<td>Negative</td>
<td>Wound infection in burnt patients</td>
<td>Khalid et al., 2011</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Shigella flexneri</em></td>
<td>Negative</td>
<td>Bacillary dysentery</td>
<td>Sansonetti et al., 2000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Klebsiella pneumonia</em></td>
<td>Negative</td>
<td>Liver abscess</td>
<td>Fung et al., 2011</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Serratia marcescens</em></td>
<td>Negative</td>
<td>Nosocomial infections</td>
<td>Sartor et al., 2000</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table 2. Test organisms used in the present study and in Olajuyigbe and Afolayan (2011).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Used only in the Present Study</th>
<th>Common to both present study and to Olajuyigbe and Afolayan (2011)</th>
<th>Used only in Olajuyigbe and Afolayan (2011)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><em>Staphylococcus epidermidis</em>  (+)</td>
<td>Staphylococcus aureus (+)</td>
<td>Bacillus subtilits (+)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Micrococcus kristinae</em> (+)</td>
<td>Streptococcus faecalis (+)</td>
<td>Micrococcus luteus (+)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Serratia marcescens</em> (-)</td>
<td><em>Bacillus cereus</em> (+)</td>
<td>Shigella sonnei (-)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><em>Pseudomonas aeruginosa</em> (-)</td>
<td>Salmonella typhi (-)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><em>Escherichia coli</em> (-)</td>
<td>Enterobacter cloacae (-)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><em>Klebsiella pneumonia</em> (-)</td>
<td>Proteus vulgaris (-)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><em>Shigella flexneri</em> (-)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Table 3. Antibacterial activity of A. mearnsii.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Bacteria species</th>
<th>Gram +/-</th>
<th>Hexane</th>
<th>Ethyl acetate</th>
<th>Dichloromethane</th>
<th>Methanol</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Staphylococcus aureus</td>
<td>+</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>na</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Staphylococcus epidermidis</td>
<td>+</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>na</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bacillus cereus</td>
<td>+</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>na</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Micrococcus kristinae</td>
<td>+</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>na</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>na</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Streptococcus faecalis</td>
<td>+</td>
<td>Na</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>na</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Escherichia coli</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>na</td>
<td>na</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pseudomonas aeruginosa</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>na</td>
<td>na</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Shigella flexneri</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>na</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>na</td>
<td>na</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Klebsiella pneumonia</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>na</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>na</td>
<td>na</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Serratia marcescens</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>na</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>na</td>
<td>na</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Minimum inhibitory concentration (mg/ml); na: not active.

RESULTS

The results of the antibacterial activity are shown in Table 3 and are also illustrated in Figure 1. The MIC values of the dichloromethane extract are not shown in Figure 1, since the extract was not active against any of the bacterial strains. The hexane extract of the bark of A. mearnsii showed potent antibacterial activity against E. coli with MIC value of 10.0 mg/ml and the results were

Figure 1. Antibacterial activity of the hexane ( ), ethyl acetate ( ) and methanol ( ) extracts of the stem bark of A. mearnsii against ten test organisms.

The agar was distributed into 12 test tubes, after which, nine test tubes were mixed with the extract, ending up with final concentrations of 1.0, 5.0, and 10.0 mg of extract per ml of nutrient agar (Kambizi and Afolayan, 2008). The relevant solvent was added to the remaining three test tubes containing nutrient agar and were used as controls (Nkomo and Kambizi, 2009). The control experiments that were set up consisted of inoculums without the plant extract (Banso, 2009). After this, the nutrient agar-extract and nutrient agar-solvent mixture were then poured into Petri dishes, allowed to cool and set. The test organism contained in sterilized nutrient broth was streaked in radial array on the agar plates and the plates were incubated at 37°C for 24 - 48 h; thus each treatment was replicated three times.

The concentrations of the extracts that were tested against the organisms, for suppression of growth were observed with the naked eye (Nkomo and Kambizi, 2009). The lowest concentration that inhibited the growth of bacteria that can be visible with a naked eye was used as the minimum inhibitory concentration (MIC) (Alanis et al., 2005).
almost similar to those of hexane extracts of the bark of *Ficus congrensis* reported by Alaribe et al. (2011) with MIC values of 8.0 mg/ml.

The extract was not active against *K. pneumonia*. According to Alaribe et al. (2011) the same bacterial species was not inhibited by the extract. In this study, the hexane extract showed activity against four Gram-positive bacterial strains with MIC value of 10.0 mg/ml but was not active against *S. faecalis*. This extract also showed some activity against two Gram-negative bacterial strains, *E. coli* and *P. aeruginosa*, but was not active against the remaining three Gram-negative bacterial strains, *S. flexneri*, *K. pneumonia* and *S. marcescens*.

The ethyl acetate extract was effective against all bacterial strains used in this study with MIC values ranging from 1.0 and to 10.0 mg/ml. The methanolic extract was effective against all Gram-positive bacterial strains with MIC values of 1.0 and 5.0 mg/ml but it was not active against the Gram-negative bacterial strains except for *E. coli* which was susceptible at MIC value of 5.0 mg/ml. The extract from dichloromethane was not active at all against any of the bacterial strains tested. It can be concluded that dichloromethane was not a suitable solvent for extracting the active compounds in *A. mearnsii* as no active ingredients were extracted.

**DISCUSSION**

The inhibition of the growth of Gram-negative and Gram-positive bacteria may be dependent on several factors which include, but are not limited to: resistance to physical disruption, susceptibility to anionic detergents, the thickness of their peptidoglycan cell wall components; Gram-positive bacteria are characterised by a thick layer whereas Gram-negative are characterised by a thin layer with an impenetrable cell wall hence they are more resistant against antibodies. Gram-negative and Gram-positive bacteria normally found in the gastrointestinal tract (GIT) can cause GIT diseases, and this is of particular interest to the present study. The organisms responsible for cholera and bubonic plague are Gram-negative. The MIC for the test microorganism varied widely against the degree of their vulnerability. The antimicrobial with a low activity against an organism has a high MIC while a highly active antimicrobial gives a low MIC (Banso, 2009).

The methanol extract was the most active, although mainly against Gram-positive bacterial strains. The ethyl acetate extract on the other hand showed the widest spectrum of antibacterial activity, although it was relatively weaker in comparison to the methanolic extract activity. The hexane extract showed no anti-bacterial activity stronger than MIC = 10 mg/ml. The inactivity of the methanol extract on the remaining gram negative bacteria might be due to the composition of these bacterial cell walls, their resistance to disruptions and the nature of the anionic compounds present in the extract. However, more detailed work is ongoing to ascertain this. The fact that the average activity is positively correlated with the hydrophilicity of the solvent, suggests that the active compounds are hydrophilic or ionic (Darout et al., 2000). The Gram-positive bacteria were clearly more susceptible to the extracts than the Gram-negative bacteria. This may be seen as a justification for the traditional use of the bark extracts of *A. mearnsii* De Wild for the treatment of GIT diseases, such as diarrhoea and stomach ache.

Furthermore, according to Ajali and Okoye (2009), wound ulcers can be infected by *S. aureus* and *Pseudomonas aeruginosa* and in their study, these organisms were found to be very sensitive to the root bark extracts of *Olax viridis*. Even in the present study, *S. aureus* and *P. aeruginosa* were found to be sensitive to the bark extracts of *A. mearnsii*.

The important activity of the extracts against some enteric organisms like *E. coli* invokes curiosity. This may provide an explanation about the ethnomedicinal use of *A. mearnsii* in the management of diarrhoea (Ajali and Okoye, 2009). The observations of antibacterial activity that were shown by the stem bark extracts of *A. mearnsii* could be due to the amount of one or more compounds present in the plant material. It is also possible that different compounds may be responsible for the activity observed (Fawole et al., 2009). The traditional healers rarely use a single plant in their prescriptions. Using plant mixtures is beneficial in many cases, where different plant parts are used in combination or in series. There is no uniformity in traditional medicine with respect to the harvesting of unrefined materials, technique of production and the quality control of the finished product. Hence there is a need for pharmacological screening of medicinal plants to provide a scientific foundation for the sustained traditional use of plants to provide society with potential sources of new, effective and safe drugs (Eldeen et al., 2005).

**Conclusion**

The higher potency of the bark extracts of methanol and ethyl acetate are indicative of the extracts that should be used to isolate active compounds. Although, many workers have reported that water is a poor extractor of antibacterial compounds from plant materials (Ibekwe et al., 2001; Karaman et al., 2003), the results of Olajuyigbe and Afolayan (2011) suggested that water may be a good extraction medium and its extract may be as potent as alcoholic solvent extracts. This potency may, however, be due to the presence of anionic components such as thiocyanate, nitrate, chloride and sulphates along with other water soluble antibacterial compounds present in the plant material (Darout et al., 2000). However, the
inclusion of anionic components is likely to be minimised in the ethyl acetate extract. It is therefore unlikely that the potency of the ethyl acetate extract is due to the presence of anionic components, and more likely, it is due to the presence of active organic compounds. These organic compounds can be identified using the bio-autography method, followed by isolation, structure determination and structure-activity studies.

REFERENCES

Influenza seasonality affected by the 2009 pandemic episode in Senegal

Ndongo Dia, Ousmane M. Diop and Mbayame N. Ndiaye

Unit of Medical Virology, Institut Pasteur de Dakar, BP 220 Dakar, Senegal.

Accepted 17 December, 2013

In Senegal, the seasonality of influenza epidemics is well defined with a clear peak around August and September (in rainy season which occurs from July to October). Surprisingly, the first detection of the A(H1N1)pdm09 virus was in January 2010 and rapidly reached a high detection peak between January and February, indicating a real shift in the influenza seasonality in Senegal. Therefore, climatic factors, the host susceptibility seem insufficient to explain the epidemiology of this virus which is quite different as compared to that of seasonal viruses. Intrinsic properties of this virus may play a role in its seasonal behavior.

Key words: influenza, A(H1N1)pdm09, pandemic, seasonality, epidemiology.

INTRODUCTION

In late March of 2009, a new influenza virus, a quadruple reassortant H1N1 virus, emerged in Mexico (Neumann et al., 2009; New South Wales Public Health Network, 2009). The virus, A(H1N1)pdm09, spread rapidly around the world, prompting the World Health Organization (WHO) to declare the first influenza pandemic of the 21st century on June 11, 2009 (Enserink and Cohen, 2009). However, this virus was not detected in the African continent till lately, notably in West Africa (Nzussouo et al., 2012). Senegal was probably one of the last West African countries where the virus was detected, despite the well-established network for influenza virus monitoring. Indeed the pandemic virus was not detected in Senegal until the first week of 2010, months after being reported by other West African countries (e.g. Ivory Coast, Cape Verde, etc.). The analysis of the circulation profile of the new virus showed differences as compared to seasonal influenza viruses, a situation which has significantly altered the seasonality of influenza in Senegal in the following years (Niang et al., 2012).

MATERIALS AND METHODS

A prospective observational study was conducted during 2009, 2010 and 2011. Senegal, a Western Africa country, has a well-established surveillance system with several Influenza sentinel sites located in urban, sub-urban and rural. At each sentinel site trained physicians identified all influenza-like illness (ILI) cases presenting at the clinics from Monday to Friday. An ILI case were identified as an outpatient presenting with sudden onset of fever (≥38°C) and cough or sore throat accompanied or not by myalgia, prostration, headache or malaise, with the onset of symptoms occurring within the previous three days. A standardized form was used to collect demographic and clinical information from the enrolled patients.

Nasal-pharyngeal and oral-pharyngeal swabs were collected from all enrolled ILI cases, placed in 2 ml cryovials containing viral transport medium (Universal Transport Medium, COPAN Diagnostics Inc., Murrieta, CA, USA) and stored at 4°C on site. Upon arrival at the laboratory the specimens were processed immediately for virus detection, identification and characterization. RNA was extracted from 200 µl of each sample using the QIAamp Viral RNA kit (QIAGEN, Valencia, CA, USA) according to the manufacturer's instructions. One step real-time RT-PCR was performed using the ABI 7500 platform according to the CDC protocol for the identification of influenza A(H1 and H3) and B viruses (courtesy of the Centers for Disease Control, Atlanta) during the pandemic episode. Influenza A positives samples are run in a second real time RT-PCR for the subtyping using primers targeting haemagglutinin genes of seasonal (H1 and H3) viruses and A(H1N1)pdm09 (CDC, 2009a).

The weekly rainfall data over the 3 years were collected from the National Meteorological Department of Senegal with the aim to
analyze the behavior of the different influenza viruses with respect to rainfall.

RESULTS

During this study period 3186 samples from patients with ILI were analyzed (Table 1): 936 (29.4%) during 2009, 1328 (41.7%) during 2010 and 922 (28.9%) during 2011. Patient ages ranged from 1 month to 96 years with a mean age of 3 years. 63% of the ILI cases during this period are children between 0 and 5 years age. The male to female ratio was 1:1 (1512 females versus 1674 males).

Of the 3186 samples analyzed, 963 (30.2%) were positive for influenza virus using the real-time RT-PCR method (Table 1). Among these positive, 778 (80.8%) were influenza A, and 185 (19.2%) were influenza B. Of the influenza A positives, 3 (0.4%) were seasonal H1N1, 374 (48.1%) were H3N2 and 401 (51.5%) were H1N1pdm09. The three H1N1 are detected in 2009. The pandemic virus was detected only from 2010 in Senegal (no case detected in 2009).

With regard to the temporal distribution of influenza positives samples during the 3 years of surveillance, we observed different profiles (Figure 1). For the year 2009 (Figure 1A) no influenza virus was detected until week 20 from which the first H3N2 cases were detected. The H3N2 subtype was the major influenza virus detected during this year with a peak around week 27 (beginning of July). The virus continued to circulate at a significant level until week 43 and then gradually disappeared. The end of year 2009 is marked by three cases of seasonal H1N1 (detected at weeks 51 and 52). If we consider the rainfall curve, we note that significant virus circulation coincides with the onset of rains.

The year 2010 (Figure 1B) began with the first cases of the pandemic virus in Senegal (with 2 cases at the week 1). H1N1pdm09 cases increase gradually and reach a peak around the weeks 6, 7 and 8 and disappear at the week 12. The influenza B type appeared at the week 17 with a low circulation level during the following weeks and disappeared at the week 46. Influenza B virus circulates mainly during the raining period. The pandemic virus reappeared at week 38 and circulated at a low level until week 45. This reappearance coincided with the end of the rainfall. Few cases of H3N2 are detected during this period between weeks 32 and 44.

For 2011 (Figure 1C), only the pandemic virus circulated between weeks 5 and 27 and disappeared. The influenza B type circulation started at week 31 and reached a peak around weeks 37, 38 and 39. During these weeks, it co-circulated with the H3N2 subtype which attained a circulation peak at week 42. Circulation peaks of these two viruses are preceded by rainfall peak recorded at week 34. The pandemic virus reappeared at the week 37 and circulated at a very low level when compared with the others (Flu B and H3N2 subtype) until week 43.

DISCUSSION

In Senegal, the pandemic began in the first week of year 2010 and rapidly reached peak detection during weeks 6, 7 and 8. It is well known that influenza epidemics occur annually worldwide, and display a seasonal pattern in temperate areas, with marked peaks in the winter (typically December-April in the Northern Hemisphere and June-September in the Southern Hemisphere) (Viboud et al., 2006). Tropical and subtropical regions are also subjected to seasonal oscillations in influenza incidence, which have been linked to rainy seasons (Shek and Lee, 2003), even if the seasonal pattern was generally less pronounced than in temperate areas (Viboud et al., 2006). In Senegal, a sub-Saharan country, the seasonality of influenza epidemics has been well defined after 16 years of regular influenza monitoring (Niang et al., 2012).

Indeed there is a clear peak of influenza cases around August and September (in the middle of the rainy season which occurs from July to October) and a very low level of detection for the rest of the year. The first pandemic wave (March 2009) coincided with the end of the influenza season in the Northern Hemisphere and prior to the beginning of the influenza season in the Southern

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Table 1. Detection rates of influenza virus by type and subtype in Senegal during the years 2009, 2010 and 2011.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Influenza virus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Virus number (%)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total/an</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Inf B</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Inf A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>H1N1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>H3N2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>H1N1pdm09</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Figure 1. Distribution of weekly influenza positives and pluviometry in Senegal during years 2009, 2010 and 2011.
hemisphere. It would be anticipated that the pandemic virus would have sufficient time to reach Senegal for the regular influenza season; however, this did not occur. No cases of influenza A(H1N1)pdm09 were detected in Senegal during 2009. The 2009 influenza season in Senegal displayed a normal seasonal pattern with a peak between July and September which coincided with the rainy period.

The influenza A(H3N2) virus was the only circulating subtype during this period, although some seasonal A(H1N1) strains were detected at the end of the year (week 51 and 52). The A(H1N1)pdm09 arrived months after the end of the 2009 influenza season in the Senegal. The reasons for the delayed circulation of A(H1N1)pdm09 in Senegal (and other West African countries) are not clear but unfavorable temperature and humidity conditions are indexed to explain some of the observed patterns (Lowen et al., 2008; Steel et al., 2010). However, this does not seem applicable to Senegal, as the conditions were favorable for seasonal influenza viruses. Although the international air transportation network was evoked by some authors in the spread of influenza viruses (Viboud et al., 2006), it would be inappropriate to use this argument to justify the delay in circulation of the pandemic virus in a city like Dakar (capital city of Senegal).

Considering the well-defined seasonal pattern of influenza circulation in Senegal (Mbaye et al., 2013), the arrival of the A(H1N1)pdm09 virus in January 2010, with the early seasonal peak detection (between January and February), was an atypical and yet unexplained event in the influenza seasonality in Senegal. Thus, for a complete description of the Senegal influenza season in 2010, it should be noted that the rainy season (typical peak influenza circulation) was marked by a disappearance of the pandemic virus and low level circulation of seasonal viruses (influenza B and A(H3N2)). The pandemic virus reappeared in early October, at the end of the typical rainy season. The A(H1N1)pdm09 virus continued to circulate the most in 2011, especially before the rainy season. During this rainy season, the pandemic virus co-circulated with seasonal viruses (influenza B and A(H3N2)), with a lower rate of detection.

With regards to the A(H1N1)pdm09 virus circulation and the annual rainfall distribution, we holistically observed a better circulation of the pandemic virus outside periods of heavy rain. The virus tended to slip away and to reappear at the end of rainy season. It should be noted that the rainy season in Senegal in 2011 started late, with a short duration (with a very low amount of rainfall), and certainly this would explain the circulation of the virus at this rate.

Thus it is clear that the pandemic virus has a seasonal flow profile significantly different from that of other seasonal viruses (the seasonal A(H1N1) having disappeared since the onset of the pandemic virus). To explain this lag in the circulation of the pandemic virus, we cannot rely entirely on the weather and climate factors although their influence on the epidemiology of influenza viruses is very clear and undeniable (Altizer et al., 2006; Christopher, 2010).

The proposed theory of Edgar Hope-Simpson based on the solar radiation influence on the host susceptibility (depletion of the innate immune system) also cannot be either the argument that may explain this difference (Hope-Simpson, 1992). Indeed, in the Senegalese climatic context the solar radiation levels remained normal despite the cold winter period.

We believe that the intrinsic properties of the pandemic virus may have contributed to the difference in circulation patterns as compared to seasonal viruses, allowing the virus to circulate normally outside of the rainy season to such a high level.

It is now well known that the survival of an influenza virus is determined primarily by the characteristics of its outer casing, or envelope, which is composed of lipid compounds, suggesting that the lipid envelope encasing the virus remains intact longer when the air is sufficiently cold and dry (Polozov et al., 2008). With regards to its high capacity to circulate outside influenza season (rainy season), the pandemic virus seems to have less demand in terms of air humidity, and therefore is able to survive longer in the air as compared to seasonal viruses.

Conclusion

As the pandemic period had been well-described, the post period also need to be explored to collect epidemiologic and biologic information on respiratory viral infections. A better global surveillance would certainly aid in providing insights into understanding the factors contributing to the circulation, transmission and virulence of influenza viruses.

ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS

We specially acknowledge the National Influenza Center team of Institut Pasteur de Dakar (Abdel Kader Cissé, Deborah Goudiaby, David E. Kiori and Abdourahmane Faye) for their participation in getting the results and the Senegalese Ministry of Health for their help in implementing influenza surveillance.

We also acknowledge (i) all the staff of Epidemiology Unit of Pasteur Institute of Dakar for their collaboration, in particular Dr. Fatoumata Diène-Sarr who participated in influenza surveillance and Dr Vincent Richard for his suggestions, (II) Wendy Sessions from CDC Atlanta and Larisa Gubareva (CDC/OID/NCDRD) for revising the English of this manuscript. We thank the U.S Department of Health and Human Services and the French Ministry of Health (EPRUS) for their financial support.
REFERENCES


CDC (2009a). 2009 H1N1 flu: international situation update. Centers for Disease Control and Prevention, Atlanta, GA.

Christopher F. (2010). The Effects of Weather and Climate on the Seasonality of Influenza: What We Know and What We Need to Know. Geography Compass 4/7:718-730, 10.1111/j.1749-8198.2010.00343.x


UPCOMING CONFERENCES

Exploiting Bacteriophages for Bioscience, Biotechnology and Medicine, London, UK, 23 January 2014

3rd Biotechnology World Congress, Dubai, UAE, 10 February 2014
Conferences and Advert

**January 2014**
2nd International Conference on Advances in Microbiology Research, Zhengzhou, China, 17 Jan 2014

Genomics and Clinical Microbiology, Cambridge, UK, 19 January 2014


Exploiting Bacteriophages for Bioscience, Biotechnology and Medicine, London, UK, 23 January 2014

**February 2014**
3rd Biotechnology World Congress, Dubai, UAE, 10 February 2014

7th Asia-Pacific Organization for Cell Biology Congress, Biopolis, Singapore, 24 February 2014
African Journal of Microbiology Research

Related Journals Published by Academic Journals

- African Journal of Biotechnology
- African Journal of Biochemistry Research
- Journal of Bacteriology Research
- Journal of Evolutionary Biology Research
- Journal of Yeast and Fungal Research
- Journal of Brewing and Distilling